DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
WASHINGTON, DC 20380-0001

MCO 3501.26A
C 461
11 Apr 00

MARINE CORPS ORDER 3501.26A

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: ARTILLERY UNIT TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL (SHORT TITLE: ARTILLERY T&R MANUAL)

Ref: (a) Marine Corps Manual (MARCORMAN)
(b) MCO 1553.1 (Training & Education System)
(c) MCO 1553.3 (Marine Corps Unit Training Management)
(d) MCO 1553.2 (Formal School Management)
(e) MCO 3501.1 (Marine Corps Combat Readiness Evaluation System)
(f) MCO 1510.34 (Individual Training Standards System - ITSS)
(g) MCO P1200.7 (Military Occupational Specialty Manual - MOS Manual)
(h) MCO 3500.27 (Operational Risk Management - ORM)
(i) MCRP 3-0A (Unit Training Management Guide - UTM Guide)
(j) MCRP 3-0B (How to Conduct Training)
(k) MCO 3500.26 (Universal Naval Task List - UNTL)

Encl: (1) User's Overview - Artillery Unit T&R Manual
(2) Collective Training (Artillery Unit T&R Events)
(3) Individual Training (Occupational Field 08 Individual Training Standards - OCCFLD 08 ITSs)

1. Purpose. To promulgate training policies, procedures, and standards for artillery units and associated personnel to achieve and maintain combat readiness.

2. Cancellation. MCO 1510.80A; MCO 1510.81A; MCO 3501.6C; and, MCO 3501.26.

3. Background. Paragraph 3000 of reference (a) delineates responsibilities for Marine Corps operational readiness. Specifically, "The Commandant of the Marine Corps is directly responsible to the Secretary of the Navy for the operational readiness of the entire Marine Corps." Additionally, "The Commandant of the Marine Corps is also responsible to the Chief of Naval Operations for the readiness and performance of those forces of the Marine Corps assigned to the Operating Forces of the Navy." Most importantly, though, is that, "Commanders are responsible for maintaining their commands in a state of readiness to perform their assigned mission."

4. Effective Date. 1 Oct 00.

5. Information. This manual provides service-wide training guidance to commanders and formal schools per reference (b) and guides them in accomplishing more specific training responsibilities as prescribed in references (c) and (d). This manual was developed and reviewed by subject matter experts (SMEs) from the operating forces and the formal schools.

Enclosure (1) contains a user's overview of this T&R manual. Enclosure (2) contains information to comply with reference (e). Enclosure (3) contains information to comply with reference (f) and requirements to award primary and additional MOSs listed in reference (g) for OCCFLD 08. Commanders and formal schools must apply the ORM process contained in reference (h) during the design, conduct, and supervision of all individual and unit training. References (i) and (j) provide details to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate training that supports the unit's mission essential task list (METL). Individual and collective tasks in this Order support the Naval Tactical Task List (NTTL) contained in reference (k) which forms the basis of higher headquarters mission essential tasks (MET's) for joint training.

6. Action

a. Commanding Generals, Marine Forces (COMMARFORs)

(1) Ensure units maintain readiness levels to perform assigned mission(s) in accordance with reference (a).

(2) Conduct MOJT programs for initial, sustainment, and refresher training requirements.

b. Commanding Generals, Marine Expeditionary Forces and Marine Divisions

(1) Ensure subordinate units periodically conduct evaluations using enclosure (2) of this Order.

(2) Ensure all individual and unit training is in consonance with reference (i).

c. Commanding Officers

(1) Use the training events contained in enclosure (2) of this Order for the conduct of unit evaluations.

(2) Develop training goals and programs per references (c), (f), (i), (j), and (k).

(3) Maintain Combat Readiness Percentages (CRP's) for sections, batteries, battalions and regiments in consonance with reference (i).

d. Commanding Officers / Senior Marine Representatives, Formal Schools

(1) Develop curriculum in accordance with enclosure (3) of this Order.

(2) Solicit and incorporate feedback from course graduates and commanders in the operating forces as required.

7. Reserve Applicability. This Order is applicable to the Marine Corps Reserve.

T. S. JONES
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10203355200

Copy to: 7000110 (55)
7230080 (20)
8145005 (2)
7000144 / 8145001 (1)

USER'S OVERVIEW

ARTILLERY UNIT

TRAINING & READINESS MANUAL

INTRODUCTION

This T&R Manual is divided into four (4) sections. The first section is the basic order. This "User's Overview" is the second section. The third section contains the T&R Events (TRE's) which are artillery unit collective training standards for sections, platoons, batteries, battalions, and regiments. The fourth section contains Individual Training Standards (ITSs) for all Officer and Enlisted Military Occupational Specialties (MOSs) in Occupational Field 08 (OCCFLD 08), Field Artillery.

The Artillery TRE's are directly linked to artillery unit force structure and mission statements contained in each artillery unit table of organization (T/O). As such, artillery units are structured to accomplish mission essential tasks like shoot, move, and communicate, but also to survive, sustain, and administratively support themselves within their designed capabilities. This structure also represents the total combat capability or 100% of the unit's combat requirement to accomplish, by design, its functional mission. Accordingly, the TRE's focus on these mission essential tasks but do not restrict a commander from adapting them to train under specific conditions. Therefore, commanders are encouraged to evaluate their training programs according to their unit METL's and then assess their readiness appropriately. The basic premise is that the unit's combat capability should be 100% if the unit is fully manned, fully equipped, and fully trained.

The Artillery T&R Manual is also an evolutionary concept. First published in March 1997, the original manual overarched, or bridged existing individual and collective training orders. This revision is unique in that it now incorporates the features of four separate training orders into one comprehensive order. In order to accomplish this endstate, three OCCFLD 08 SME Conferences reviewed the individual and collective tasks. The input from the operating forces played a critical role in determining the content and design of this revision from the onset. The desirable features from the Artillery Unit MCCRES Order (MCCRES, Vol. V) were integrated into this revision. The most notable feature is the evaluator checklists which will still be the basis for recording observations from unit evaluations.

Commanders are encouraged to evaluate units as part of a battalion level exercise whenever possible, and that the artillery battalion or regiment be in support of a MAGTF. Herein, the role of artillery commanders and their staffs is to demonstrate proficiency in fire support for tactical operations. All references to battery/battalion are based upon the current structure of 4 battalions per regiment and 3 batteries (6 guns) per battalion.

Evaluations should use "the 90 percent rule". These tasks can be identified by looking under the TRE Checklist EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS. This rule allows the evaluator to score a "YES" when, based on his observation, the unit/element attempted and successfully met the standard's criteria at least 90 percent of the time.

EVALUATOR

Artillery TRE's presuppose that personnel and logistics support are sufficient to meet minimum acceptable standards; but, it is acknowledged that sufficient people, supplies, and equipment are not always available. The unit is not penalized if they cannot attempt all the standards. When such external factors contribute to limiting a battery's combat readiness, it should be noted in the "COMMENTS" column of an evaluation sheet and recorded in the overall evaluation report.

The contents of this Order include live fire and tactical evaluations of a unit. Live fire is often simulated to fulfill evaluation objectives. However, elements considered paramount to the artillery's basic mission must be satisfactorily demonstrated by live fire.

To properly evaluate some tasks, checklists may be needed. This will depend on the evaluator's proficiency. If required, consult appropriate manuals to construct checklists.

FIRING BATTERY. During the evaluation, howitzer sections will receive fire commands via the gun display units (GDU). If the GDU's are inoperable, fire commands will then be received via voice.

RADAR and MET. It is recognized that radar and MET personnel in the artillery regiment are organic to the headquarters battery of the regiment. However, the services they provide to the battalions and the possibility of radar and MET deploying attached to a battalion necessitate

their being evaluated as an attachment to an artillery battalion. When a battalion exercise is conducted, record the evaluation results of those radar and/or MET section TRE's separately and provide them to the regimental S-3 shop. If radar and MET personnel ever become part of the battalion's T/O, then separate scoring would no longer be required.

OBSERVER/SPOTTER. Many communications variables cannot be controlled, therefore the actual transmission time of the call for fire is not measured. However a standard exists that evaluates the "timely" transmission of the call for fire.

FDC. During the evaluation of fire direction sections, FDC's must use their primary means of computing data, unless specifically directed otherwise. During the evaluation, the evaluator should select at least one TRE to be evaluated with each existing back up method. Manual gunnery will always be a back up method. Currently, the other back up method is the BUCS. The technical gunnery solution used is for base piece, center range and deflection, for both manual and BUCS solutions; i.e., only base piece data is sent to the gun line and all guns use terrain gun position corrections (TGPC's).

TIME STANDARDS. Are based on the following assumptions:

- Minimum section size: M198, 7.

- Terrain does not adversely effect movement or emplacement.

- Except where specifically stated otherwise, all targets are within traverse and transfer limits.

- Local/peace time safety constraints are not factored in the evaluation.

- Current MET/registrations are available.

- Communication may be carried on prime movers.

- Sufficient personnel for battery defense are available.

- Observers/spotters have good communications with the FDC.

Any variation from these assumptions may cause modifications to the time standards listed.

ACCURACY STANDARDS:

MISSION TYPE	INITIAL TARGET LOCATION	FINAL ROUND ACCURACY
Registrations	30 m	Within 50 m
Adjust Fire	200 m	50 m or 2 PE's, whichever is larger
Fire For Effect	50 m	50 m or 2 PE's whichever is larger
Suppression	200 m	100 m
Immediate Suppression	300 m	100 m
Quick Smoke	200 m	Friendly element screened or enemy's vision obscured
Immediate Smoke	300 m	Enemy's vision obscured
Illumination	200 m	Target illuminated
ICM	200 m	FFE covers area target
FASCAM	200 m	Minefield covers target area

TRAINING FOR OPERATIONS IN SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTS

Operations in special environments are those operations in which terrain, weather, nature of operations, or a combination thereof creates a need for special techniques, tactics, training and equipment. Special operations include artillery raids, cold weather, mountain, desert, jungle, riverine, river crossing, air movement, and built-up/urban area operations. There are no MPS's created for these situations because the MCCRES outlines standard tactical missions for which training is essential. With the basic procedures of these missions mastered, a unit can then adapt, improvise, and meet any tactical challenge in any "clime or place".

This page left intentionally blank.

COLLECTIVE TRAINING
(Artillery Unit T&R Events)

INTRODUCTION

The Training and Readiness Manual (T&R Manual) divides training for artillery unit personnel into five levels. 100 Level training is that training conducted at the MOS producing school at Fort Sill, OK, or other sites as applicable. 100 Level training is dictated by the Individual Training Standards (ITS) in enclosure (3) and leads to the assignment of MOSs for enlisted and officer personnel assigned to artillery units. The standard safety test conducted in the units is included as an event in this section.

This portion of the manual concentrates on 200 Level and higher training events. The 200 level is section training, 300 level is battery training, 400 level is battalion training and 500 level is regimental training. The remainder of this enclosure is divided into four appendices:

Appendix A: Artillery Unit T&R Events (TRE)
Appendix B: Artillery Unit T&R Event Intervals
Appendix C: Artillery Unit T&R Event Chaining
Appendix D: Artillery Unit T&R Annual Ammunition Requirements

NOTE: The term used in this manual for updating subordinate events is "chaining".

These training events provide the artillery unit commander a tool with which to focus his training effort and to maintain an objective combat readiness rating of the sections, batteries, battalions and regiments. Unlike MCCRES, which required a comprehensive evaluation to determine combat readiness for only a "snap shot" period of time, this manual provides a continuously updated combat readiness percentage (CRP) based on the successful completion of core training events, i.e. generic mission essential tasks.

Each training event is constructed in the following format:

- Event. The event is a statement of action required. It describes what must be accomplished.

- Requirement. The requirement is a description of the conditions under which the goal must be accomplished and the standard to which it must be accomplished.

- Prerequisites. The prerequisites are those training events from the T&R manual that must be accomplished before the event in question.

- External Syllabus Support. The external syllabus support element describes the resources required to perform the event.

- Evaluator Checklist. The evaluator checklist is provided as a ready-reference for trainers and evaluators to record observations and to conduct after action reviews (AARs).

- Included ITS. The included ITS element contains those tasks from the ITS Enclosure that are an inherent part of the event.

- Simulation. The simulation element contains information relating to the applicability of simulation to the event, i.e., can the event be conducted using simulation and, if so, what is the CRP?

- Reference. The reference field contains the principal reference for the specific TRE.

Appendix C, Artillery Unit T&R Event Chaining, provides the commander a list of events that may be updated by successful completion of another, more advanced event. The events listed will be updated for units/elements that successfully complete them as part of the event being trained. For example, if the battalion is conducting the "Provide artillery support" event, two batteries may receive credit for the battery "Conduct indirect fire missions" event while the headquarters battery may receive credit for the "Conduct tactical march" event. The batteries that perform these events to the stated goal and requirements as part of the battalion event receive credit for the battery event.

Training events are evaluated using the "90 percent rule". This rule allows evaluators, i.e., the leaders of the sections and batteries conducting the event, to score a "YES" when, based on his observation, the unit attempted and successfully met the standard’s criteria at least 90 percent of the time.

100. PROGRAMS OF INSTRUCTION

101. CANNONEER TRAINING (MOS: 0811)

WEEKS	COURSE/PHASE	ACTIVITY
6	Entry Level (AD) Training (100 Level)	Ft. Sill, OK
2	Entry Level (R1) Training (100 Level)	Ft. Sill, OK
2	Entry Level (R2) Training (100 Level)	Ft. Sill, OK
TBD	Section Training (200 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Battery Training (300 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Battalion Training (400 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Regiment Training (500 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS

102. RADAR OPERATOR TRAINING (MOS: 0842)

WEEKS	COURSE/PHASE	ACTIVITY
8	Entry Level Training (100 Level)	Ft. Sill, OK
TBD	Section Training (200 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Battery Training (300 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Battalion Training (400 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Regiment Training (500 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS

103. FIRE CONTROLMAN TRAINING (MOS: 0844)

WEEKS	COURSE/PHASE	ACTIVITY
7	Entry Level Training (AD) (100 Level)	Ft. Sill, OK
2	Entry Level (R1) Training (100 Level)	Ft. Sill, OK
2	Entry Level (R2) Training (100 Level)	Ft. Sill, OK
TBD	Section Training (200 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Battery Training (300 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Battalion Training (400 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Regiment Training (500 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS

104. METEOROLOGICAL MAN TRAINING (MOS: 0847)

WEEKS	COURSE/PHASE	ACTIVITY
9	Entry Level Training (100 Level)	Ft. Sill, OK
TBD	Section Training (200 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Battery Training (300 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Battalion Training (400 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Regiment Training (500 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS

105. OPERATIONS CHIEF TRAINING (MOS: 0848)

WEEKS	COURSE/PHASE	ACTIVITY
14	Entry Level Training (100 Level)	Ft. Sill, OK
TBD	Section Training (200 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Battery Training (300 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Battalion Training (400 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Regiment Training (500 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS

106. FIRE SUPPORT MAN TRAINING (MOS: 0861)

WEEKS	COURSE/PHASE	ACTIVITY
4	Entry Level Training (100 Level)	Ft. Sill, OK
2	Entry Level Training (100 Level)	Coronado, CA
TBD	Section Training (200 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Battery Training (300 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Battalion Training (400 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Regiment Training (500 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS

107. ARTILLERY OFFICER TRAINING (MOS: 0802)

WEEKS	COURSE/PHASE	ACTIVITY
20	Entry Level Training (100 Level)	Ft. Sill, OK
TBD	Section Training (200 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Battery Training (300 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Battalion Training (400 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Regiment Training (500 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS

108. SURVEY AND METEOROLOGICAL OFFICER TRAINING (MOS: 0803)

WEEKS	COURSE/PHASE	ACTIVITY
9	Entry Level Training (100 Level)	Ft. Sill, OK
TBD	Section Training (200 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Battery Training (300 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Battalion Training (400 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Regiment Training (500 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS

109. NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT PLANNER (MOS: 0840)

WEEKS	COURSE/PHASE	ACTIVITY
5	Entry Level Training (100 Level)	Coronado, CA
TBD	Section Training (200 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Battery Training (300 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Battalion Training (400 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Regiment Training (500 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS

110. NAVAL GUNFIRE SPOTTER (MOS: 0845)

WEEKS	COURSE/PHASE	ACTIVITY
2	Entry Level Training (100 Level)	Coronado, CA
TBD	Section Training (200 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Battery Training (300 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Battalion Training (400 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS
TBD	Regiment Training (500 Level)	ARTILLERY UNITS

111. ACADEMIC TRAINING/COURSES OF INSTRUCTION	LOCATION
Cannon Crewman Course	Ft. Sill, OK
Reserve Cannon Crewman Course (Ph I & II)	Ft. Sill, OK
FA Firefinder Radar Operator Course	Ft. Sill, OK
FA Fire Controlman Course	Ft. Sill, OK
Reserve FA Fire Controlman Course (Ph I & II)	Ft. Sill, OK
Field Artillery Meteorological Crewman Course	Ft. Sill, OK
Artillery Operations Chief Course	Ft. Sill, OK
Marine Artillery Scout Observer Course	Ft. Sill, OK
Fire Supportman Course	Coronado, CA
Field Artillery Officer Basic Course	Ft. Sill, OK
FA Target Acquisition Officer Basic Course	Ft. Sill, OK
Naval Gunfire Liaison Officer Course	Coronado, CA
Naval Gunfire Spotter Course	Coronado, CA
MCI Courses	MCI, Wash. DC

112. TRAINING LEVELS

1. Entry Level Training (100 level)

a. Enlisted Training. Individual Training. Core level training will be accomplished during MOS qualification conducted at the U.S. Army Field Artillery School, Ft. Sill, OK and EWTGPAC, Coronado, CA. Training will be in accordance with the Individual Training Standards in enclosure (3).

b. Officer Training. Individual Training. Core level training will be accomplished during MOS qualification conducted at the U.S. Army Field Artillery School, Ft. Sill, OK. Training will be in accordance with the Individual Training Standards in enclosure (3).

2. Section Training (200 level). This training will be conducted at appropriate level in the artillery units. Training will be in accordance with the Individual Training Standards Enclosure. It will build upon the MOS qualification training (100 Level) conducted by the formal school.

Category	Events	CRP
Individual		
MOS Qualification	1	5 each individual
Safety Test (as Required)	1	5 each individual
Section, Cannon Battery		
Artillery Section	14	50.00%
Fire Direction Center	6	50.00%
Battery Operations Center	6	50.00%
Communications Section	8	50.00%
Forward Observer Team	5	50.00%
Liaison Team	5	50.00%
Ammunition Section	5	50.00%
Medical Section	3	50.00%
Total	52	(see Note 1)

Category	Events	CRP
Section, Headquarters Battery, Artillery Battalion		
Fire Direction Section	3	50.00%
Intelligence Section	4	50.00%
Survey Section	8	50.00%
Liaison Section	5	50.00%
Regt Naval Gunfire Liaison Section	5	50.00%
SFCP Liaison Team	6	50.00%
Spot Team	5	50.00%
Communications Section	5	50.00%
Radio Section	4	50.00%
Wire Section	2	50.00%
Logistics Section	4	50.00%
Supply Section	3	50.00%
Motor Transport Section	3	50.00%
Food Service Section	2	50.00%
Medical Section	5	50.00%
Adjutant Section	7	50.00%
Total	71	(see Note 1)

Category	Events	CRP
Section, Headquarters Battery, Artillery Regiment		
Fire Direction Section	3	50.00%
Radar Section	8	50.00%
Target Processing Section	4	50.00%
Fire Support Coordination Section	4	50.00%
Intelligence Section	4	50.00%
Survey Section	8	50.00%
Meteorological Team	8	50.00%
Communications Section	5	50.00%
Radio Section	4	50.00%
Wire Section	2	50.00%
Logistics Section	4	50.00%
Supply Section	3	50.00%
Food Service Section	2	50.00%
Motor Transport Section	4	50.00%
Engineer Section	8	50.00%
Medical Section	5	50.00%
Adjutant Section	5	50.00%
Administration Section	2	50.00%
Total	83	(see Note 1)

Note 1: The section CRP is derived from the individuals assigned to the section (25%), the qualification of each of the section members (25%), and the completion of section events (50%). MOS qualification is equal to 5 points for each individual and completion of the Safety Test is equal to 5 points for those members required to take the test. Individuals may only be included in one section. This procedure allows a unit commander to assign non-MOS qualified personnel to a section for managed on the job training as an individual awaits assignment to a formal school. If a section has a full T/O, all members of the section are MOS qualified, safety testing is completed as required, and all section events are completed, the section is 100% combat ready.

BILLET	BILLET MOS	ACTUAL MOS	IN-FS-120 IN-FS-121	IN-ST-130	SECTION EVENTS
FDO	MOS O802	MOS 0802	5	5	SC-FD-221
OPS CHIEF	MOS 0848	MOS 0848	5	0	SC-FD-222
OPS ASSIST	MOS 0844	MOS 0844	5	NR	SC-FD-223
FIRE CONTROL	MOS 0844	MOS 0844	5	NR	SC-FD-224
FIRE CONTROL	MOS 0844	MOS 0844	5	NR	SC-FD-225
FIRE CONTROL	MOS 0844	MOS 0844	5	NR	
FIRE CONTROL	MOS 0844	VACANT	0	NR	
FIRE CONTROL	MOS 0844	VACANT	0	NR	
MOTOR VEH OP	MOS 3531	VACANT	0		

The section has 6 of 9 personnel assigned. (6/9 =.66 x .25 = 16%)
The section members qualifications add up to 35 of a possible 55 points. (35/55 = .64 x .25 = 16%) The section has completed all 5 of 6 events for an additional 45.00%.
The FDC CRP = 16.00% + 16.00% + 45.00% = 77.00%

3. Battery Training (300 level). Unit Training. This training will be conducted at the artillery units. Training will build upon 100 and 200 level training conducted at the formal school and section level. This training will focus on battery capabilities.

Category	Events	CRP
Cannon Battery	9	50.00%
Section & Individual Average CRP		50.00%
Headquarters Battery, BN	7	50.00%
Section & Individual Average CRP		50.00%
Headquarters Battery, Regt	7	50.00%
Section & Individual Average CRP		50.00%
Battery CRP (Note 2)		100.00%

Note 2: The battery CRP is derived from 2 areas, the section CRP's and the battery events. The CRP's for the sections are added together and divided by the total number of sections in the battery for an average section CRP. This average is multiplied by .50. The battery events make up the remaining 50.00% of the battery CRP.

Example

Cannon Battery

Artillery Section 1	90.00%
Artillery Section 2	80.00%
Artillery Section 3	80.00%
Artillery Section 4	75.00%
Artillery Section 5	60.00%
Artillery Section 6	40.00%
Fire Direction Center	75.00%
Battery Operations Center	40.00%
Liaison Team	85.00%
Forward Observer Team 1	85.00%
Forward Observer Team 2	75.00%
Forward Observer Team 3	60.00%
Communications Section	75.00%
Ammunition Section	75.00%
Medical Section	80.00%

Total for sections = 1075.00 divided by 15 = 71.66 X .50 = 35.83 Average Section CRP = 35.83

The battery completed 6 of 9 events (no Hip shoot or NBC Ops) for a total of 40.00 points. The battery CRP is 35.83 + 40.00 = 75.83%.

4. Battalion Training (400 level). Unit Training. This training will be conducted at the artillery units. Training will build upon the 300 level training . This training will focus on battalion capabilities.

Category	Events	CRP
Battalion	7	50.00%
Average Battery CRP		50.00%
Battalion CRP (Note 3)		100.00%

Note 3: The battalion CRP is derived from the CRP of the headquarters and cannon batteries and the completion of battalion events. The CRP's of each of the batteries are added together and divided by the number of batteries manned in the battalion. This factor is multiplied by .5 to come up with the average battery CRP. The completed battalion events and their respective points are added to come up with the remaining 50.00% of the battalion CRP.

Example

HQ Battery CRP = 86.25%
Battery A CRP = 76.25%
Battery B CRP = 79.36%
Battery C CRP = 91.25%
Total = 327.11 divided by 4 = 81.77%

81.77% X .5 = 40.88 Average Battery CRP

The battalion completed 4 of 7 events for a total of 29 points.
The battalion CRP is 40.88 + 29.00 = 69.88

5. Regimental Training (500 Level). Unit Training. This training will be conducted at the artillery units. Training will build upon 100, 200, 300 and 400 level training conducted at the formal school, section, battery, and battalion levels. This training will focus on regimental capabilities.

Category	Events	CRP
Regimental	7	50.00%
Average Battalion CRP		50.00%
Regimental CRP (Note 4)		100.00%

Note 4: The regimental CRP is derived from the CRP of the headquarters battery, cannon battalions and the completion of regimental events. The CRP's of each of the battalions and the headquarters battery are added together and divided by the number of units in the regiment. This factor is multiplied by .5 to come up with the average battalion CRP. The completed regimental events and their respective points are added to come up with the remaining 50.00% of the regimental CRP.

Example

HQ Battery, 14th Mar CRP = 86.25%
1/14 CRP = 76.25%
2/14 CRP = 79.36%
3/14 CRP = 91.25%
4/14 CRP = 83.36%
5/14 CRP = 78.06%
Total = 494.53 divided by 6 = 82.42%

82.42% X .5 = 41.21 Average Battalion CRP

The regiment completed 4 of 7 events for a total of 29 points.
The regimental CRP is 41.21 + 29.00 = 70.21

111. READINESS CATEGORIES

59% and below = Not Combat Capable

60 - 69% = Combat Capable (low threat) See Note 5.

70 - 84% = Combat Ready (medium threat) See Note 6.

85 - 99% = Combat Qualified (high threat) See Note 7.

100% = Fully Combat Qualified

Note 5: "Low Threat" is defined as action against an enemy that does not employ significant numbers of target acquisition devices, armored vehicles, artillery, or fixed/rotary wing aircraft.

Note 6: "Medium Threat" is defined as action against an enemy that employs a small number of target acquisition devices, small numbers of armored vehicles of limited capability, artillery, and fixed/rotary wing aircraft.

Note 7: "High Threat" is defined as action against an enemy that employs the full spectrum of target acquisition devices, late model armored vehicles, artillery, and fixed/rotary wing aircraft; and is capable of conducting combined arms operations.

112. SIMULATION

Each Training Event contains information relating to the applicability of simulation. If simulator training applies to the event, then the applicable simulator(s) is/are listed in the "Simulation" section and the CRP for simulation training is given. This simulation training can either be used in place of live training, at the reduced CRP indicated; or can be used as a precursor training for the live event, i.e., CPXs, CAST, observed fire trainers, etc. It is recommended that tasks be performed by simulation prior to being performed in a live-fire environment. However, in the case where simulation is used as a precursor for the live event, then the unit will receive credit for the live event CRP only. If a tactical situation develops that precludes performing the live event, the unit would then receive credit for the simulation CRP.

Event Table of Contents

This page left intentionally blank.

This page left intentionally blank.

This page left intentionally blank.

ARTILLERY UNIT T&R EVENTS

Individual (Enl) - Formal School - 100 Level (IN-FS-120) CRP 5.00

Event. Enlisted Formal School and MOS Qual.

Requirement. Successfully complete the Program of Instruction and receive MOS designation.

Prerequisites. N/A.

External Syllabus Support. N/A.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. Refer to ITS Enclosure for Core Tasks by MOS.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Enclosure 3 to this manual.

Individual (Off) - Formal School - 100 Level (IN-FS-121) CRP 5.00

Event. Officer Formal School and MOS Qual.

Requirement. Successfully complete the Program of Instruction and receive MOS designation.

Prerequisites. N/A.

External Syllabus Support. N/A.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. Refer to ITS Enclosure for Core Tasks by MOS.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Enclosure 3 to this manual.

Individual - Safety Test - 100 Level (IN-ST-130) CRP 5.00

Event. Pass the Safety Test.

Requirement. Achieve a passing score per current safety directives.

Prerequisites. IN-FS-120 or IN-FS-121.

External Syllabus Support. Appropriate fire direction equipment, Tabular Firing Tables, M198 howitzer with SL-3 and gunner’s quadrant.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. 0802.1.1, 0802.1.2, 0802.2.11, 0802.3.1, 0802.3.2, 0802.3.3, 0802.3.5, 0802.3.6, 0802.3.7, 0802.3.8, 0802.3.9, 0802.3.12, 0802.3.13, 0802.3.14, 0802.3.15, 0802.3.16, 0802.3.17, 0811.1.6, 0811.1.7, 0811.1.8, 0811.1.9, 0811.1.10, 0811.1.11, 0811.1.12, 0811.1.14, 0811.1.26, 0811.1.27, 0811.2.2, 0811.2.3, 0811.2.4, 0811.2.5, 0811.2.16, 0811.2.17, 0811.2.18, 0811.2.19, 0811.2.21, 0811.2.23, 0811.2.24, 0811.2.25, 0811.2.26, 0811.2.27, 0811.2.28, 0811.2.29, 0811.2.30, 0811.2.32, 0811.2.34, 0811.3.1, 0811.3.2, 0811.3.4, 0811.3.17, 0811.3.19, 0811.4.2, 0811.4.3, 0811.4.4, 0811.4.5, 0811.4.6, 0811.4.7, 0811.4.8, 0811.4.9, 0811.4.10, 0811.5.1, 0811.5.3, 0811.9.1, 0811.9.2, 0811.9.3, 0811.9.4, 0811.9.8, 0811.9.11, 0811.9.12, 0811.9.13, 0811.9.14, 0811.9.18, 0811.9.19, 0811.9.21, 0811.9.22, 0811.9.23, 0811.9.26, 0811.9.27, 0811.9.28, 0845.1.1, 0845.2.26, 0845.4.6,0848.12.1, 0848.21.1, 0848.21.2, 0848.21.3, 0861.1.6, 0861.1.7.

Simulation. No.

Reference. JREGTO 3570.X, Joint Regimental Safety SOP.

Section - Artillery - 200 Level (SC-AR-201) CRP 4.00

Event. Emplace the howitzer.

Requirement. The section is ordered to occupy a new gun position. The section will conduct all tasks necessary to prepare for indirect or direct fire to include lay, aiming points, boresight verification, prefire checks, ammunition preparation, and report/record information.

Prerequisites. N/A.

External Syllabus Support. An area large enough to allow the truck and howitzer to be driven over the gun-guide tape and stakes, an aiming point, separate loading ammunition, and a gunner's reference card.

Evaluator Checklist.

LAY THE HOWITZER		
CONDITION(S):	Unit is occupying a new position and the howitzer positions have been designated to the section chiefs.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Aiming point/aiming circle is identified without delay.
2		Announces deflection correctly and accurately applies it to panoramic telescope.
3		Bubbles are centered prior to sighting on aiming point/aiming circle.
4		Howitzer is laid on the azimuth of fire to an accuracy of 0 mils.
5		Proper commands/responses are used.
6		Each crewmember functions with minimal orders.
7		Howitzer is emplaced expeditiously after stopping in the designated position. DAYLIGHT DARKNESS M198 4 min M198 8 min *** 5 min** *** 9 min** *** When unit SOP requires the spades dug in before zero mils.**
8		Section equipment is laid out as per unit SOP.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness within the time limits set forth above. 2. Time Starts: When each howitzer has stopped in its designated gun position. 3. Time Stops: When each howitzer is laid.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
EMPLACE THE COLLIMATOR		
CONDITION(S):	Howitzer has been laid on the azimuth of fire.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Collimator is emplaced and ready for use as the aiming point within 1 minute after the howitzer is laid for direction. (KI)
2		Azimuth scale reading for the collimator is recorded for future reference (non-slipping scale for M101A1). (KI)
3		Collimator is placed 4-15 meters from the howitzer (optimum 5 to 12 meters).
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness within the time limits set forth above. 2. Time Starts: When aiming circle operator announces "ZERO MILS." 3. Time Stops: When collimator is emplaced.	
KEY INDICATORS:	STANDARD NUMBER 1 AND 2 1. Collimator set up with one leg pointing towards pantel. 2. Cover placed under tripod with closed end pointed at muzzle of howitzer.	

	3. Feet of legs pushed into ground to stabilize the collimator. 4. Front and rear sights properly lined up with lens of pantel. 5. Cross level/bubble is between two outer red lines in vial and does not touch two outer red lines. 6. Cross level clamping knob is finger tightened to immobilize the optical assembly. 7. Collimator aligned with sight. 8. Deflection to collimator recorded on gunner's reference card.	
EMPLACE AIMING POSTS		
CONDITION(S):	Collimator has been emplaced and the unit mission allows for the establishment of an alternate aiming point.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Aiming posts are emplaced and ready for use as soon as the situation permits.
2		Azimuth scale readings of the aiming posts are recorded for future reference. (KI)
3		Far aiming post is approximately 100 meters from the howitzer. Near post is half the distance between howitzer and far post.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.	
KEY INDICATORS:	STANDARD NUMBER 2 Deflection to aiming posts recorded on gunner's reference card.	
VERIFY BORESIGHT OF THE HOWITZER		
CONDITION(S):	Section has occupied a position and the howitzer has been laid.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Verify boresight using one of the following methods: M139 Fire Control Alignment Device Distant Aiming Point Collimator Aiming Circle
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
BORESIGHT THE HOWITZER		
CONDITION(S):	The howitzer is emplaced in the firing position.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Boresight using the distant aiming point method. a. The breech boresight disc and muzzle boresight strings are used. b. To an accuracy of 0 mils. (KI) c. Within 3 minutes. d. The section makes only authorized adjustments. e. The section chief verifies the boresight. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Ensure that all howitzer sections are evaluated. Each section need only perform one of the methods. However, during the course of the evaluation exercise, ensure that each of the methods is tested. 2. Prior to the start of the tasks, the evaluator will adjust the panoramic telescope out of boresight by 3 to 5 mils in both azimuth and elevation. 3. Prior to the start of the task, the evaluator will adjust the elbow telescope (if applicable) out of boresight by 300 to 500 meters in range and	

	3 to 5 mils in direction. 4. The section will make no prior preparations for the performance of the task other than centrally locating all necessary tools and equipment (i.e., muzzle boresight strings will not be installed and the testing target will not be previously emplaced). 5. The task will begin when the section: a. Is formed to the rear of the piece. b. Understands the task to be performed. c. Has centrally located all needed equipment. d. Receives the command "BORESIGHT" from the evaluator.
KEY INDICATORS:	STANDARD NUMBER 1a, 1d, 2b, 2i, 3b, AND 3e 1. Accuracy is the paramount indicator. 2. Section chief cannot delegate this responsibility.

PERFORM PREFIRE CHECKS		
CONDITION(S):	Section has just occupied a position and the howitzer has been laid.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Each crewmember functions with minimal orders.
2		Prefire checks performed as per TM.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

PREPARE AMMUNITION FOR FIRING		
CONDITION(S):	Section has just occupied a new position. During the improvement of their position, a fire mission is received.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Ammunition is segregated by lot and type. (KI)
2		Ammunition is provided sufficient protection and stored as dictated by the tactical situation.
3		Powder thermometer is placed to measure propellant temperature. (KI)
4		Ammunition is inspected and prepared per fire commands.
5		PD fuzes are inspected and prepared for firing in 30 seconds as announced.
6		VT and TI fuzes are inspected and prepared for firing in 40 seconds as announced.
7		Fuzes are set accurately.
8		Propellant is inspected and prepared as announced.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	STANDARD NUMBER 1 AND 3 1. Ammunition segregated per unit SOP. 2. Powder thermometer used by section in a routine manner without prompting by the FDC.	

PREPARE M712 COPPERHEAD FOR FIRING		
CONDITION(S):	A copperhead mission is required and rounds are available.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Unpacks the M712 projectile.
2		Prepares the M712 projectile for firing.
3		Unloads the M712 projectile.
4		Repacks the M712 projectile.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	The copperhead-training round can be used to evaluate this task. The evaluator will create a scenario that causes unloading of the round after it has been rammed.	

KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PREPARE GUNNER'S REFERENCE CARD		
CONDITION(S):	Howitzers have been laid. Information to complete the gunner's reference card, to include priority target information, has been sent from FDC to howitzer section.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Gunner's reference card is completed and maintained allowing for a ready reference when directed by the FDC.
2		Priority target section of card includes target number, special instructions, number of rounds, shell, lot, charge, fuze, time, deflection, and quadrant elevation to be fired. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	The gunner's reference card is filled in promptly as pertinent information becomes available.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Gunner's reference card prepared by all sections for each position occupied as per FM 6-50 and unit SOP.	
LAY ON PRIORITY TARGET		
CONDITION(S):	Battery FDC has designated a priority target from the planned list of targets.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Ammunition components are inspected.
2		Propellant is prepared.
3		Projectile and fuze are prepared.
4		Weapon laid (set) for direction and elevation on priority target after each fire mission. (KI)
5		Projectile ready for loading.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	At the completion of each mission, howitzers are laid on their priority target.	

Included ITS. 0811.1.2, 0811.1.3, 0811.1.4, 0811.1.5, 0811.1.6, 0811.1.7, 0811.1.8, 0811.1.10, 0811.1.11, 0811.1.16, 0811.1.17, 0811.1.18, 0811.1.19, 0811.1.21, 0811.1.27, 0811.2.5, 0811.2.6, 0811.2.14, 0811.2.15, 0811.2.16, 0811.2.17, 0811.2.19, 0811.2.21, 0811.2.22, 0811.2.24, 0811.2.25, 0811.2.29, 0811.2.30, 0811.2.34, 0811.3.1, 0811.3.2, 0811.3.4, 0811.3.17, 0811.4.2, 0811.4.3, 0811.4.6, 0811.4.7, 0811.4.10, 0811.4.12, 0811.4.16, 0811.9.1, 0811.9.3, 0811.9.8, 0811.9.11, 0811.9.19, 0811.9.21, 0811.9.22, 0811.9.23, 0811.9.24, 0811.9.25, 0811.9.26, 0811.9.27, 0811.9.28.

Simulation. No.

Reference. TM 9-1025-211-10, Operator's Manual Howitzer, Medium, M198.

Section - Artillery - 200 Level (SC-AR-202) CRP 3.00

Event. Conduct section defense.

Requirement. The section has emplaced the howitzer and is ordered to improve the position and to integrate the section into the battery position defensive scheme. Fighting positions are prepared, direct fire sectors of fire and targets are selected. Crew-served weapons are prepared for action. Ammunition is protected from enemy action. Rotation schedules are established to conduct 24-hour operations to include indirect fire missions, local security and crew rest. A range card must be produced.

Prerequisites. SC-AR-201.

External Syllabus Support. Local security chief's scheme of defense guidance, threat information, a training area with authorization to dig fighting positions, separate loading ammunition and a crew served weapon.

Evaluator Checklist.

AINTAIN TACTICAL DISCIPLINE		
ONDITION(S):	The battery is conducting tactical operations.	
TANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	

1		Marines take care to safeguard and clean their weapons, both individual and crew-served, daily.
2		Marines employ their firepower in an orderly and organized fashion when engaged. Unit leaders do not tolerate Random wasting of ammunition.
3		Marines do not waste or abuse unit supplies or material.
4		Supplies are safeguarded from enemy and from the weather, and are not scattered as litter on the terrain.
5		Marines operating radios do not expose themselves to radio direction finding (RDF) by unnecessary or repetitious message traffic. Standard prowords and brevity codes are used and communication checks are limited. All personnel using radios adhere to required standards of performance regardless of rank.
6		Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor noise discipline. (KI)
7		Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor light discipline. (KI)
8		Marines wear the prescribed uniform, per unit SOP, during all phases of the unit's employment.
9		Leaders actively promote field sanitation and personal hygiene by enforcing use of designated heads, good personal health habits, police of area and inspection of foot and body sores.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	With exceptions evaluators will use the 90 percent rule to determine whether requirements are being met. The exceptions will be communications, noise, and light discipline. These standards will stand literally. If a unit is located by RDF, or observed as a result of noise or light during every phase of the evaluation, the standard cannot be considered as having been met. Evaluators must determine if the unit is violating light and noise discipline and communications procedures when no aggressors or EW support is available from the evaluation staff. This task will be evaluated over the entire exercise and evaluators will note efforts of unit leaders to maintain and correct discipline.	
KEY INDICATORS:	NOISE AND LIGHT DISCIPLINE 1. Standards identified as a key indicator because a 1991 "Trend" MCCRES Report showed this standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed. 2. The numbers of lights are kept to a minimum and are tactically employed.	

CONDUCT LOCAL SECURITY		
CONDITION(S):	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions.
2		Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach.
3		Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise.
4		Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security.
5		Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space.
6		Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
7		Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas.
8		Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces.
9		Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram.
10		Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted.
11		Incorporates the howitzers direct fire capabilities.
12		Coordinates defense with higher headquarters and adjacent units for

		mutual support, considering the fires of organic weapons, support from infantry mortars, artillery, NGF, and air.
13		Ensures flexibility is built into the plan through the identification of a reaction force, centralized control over supporting fires, shifting of fires, and supplementary positions.
14		Establishes observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's) and dispatches local security patrols.
15		Maintains dispersion of elements and individuals throughout the operation to avoid excessive casualties.
16		Maximizes use of surveillance devices in order to detect enemy movement.
17		Establishes communications between BCC, and/or local security chief and all automatic weapons positions.
18		Ensures critical signals are planned and understood by all Marines.
19		Uses available time effectively in the planning and preparation of defensive positions.
20		Patrols are not dispatched in repetitive or stereotyped patterns.
21		Patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps not covered by OP's and LP's.
22		Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher headquarters.
23		Security elements report departure and return per established procedures.
24		Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force.
25		Disseminates combat information acquired by security elements throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a time when the unit is in a static position.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS		
CONDITION(S):	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated.
2		Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fire.
3		Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of approach, and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon.
4		Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL.
5		The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI)
6		The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI)
7		Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures.
8		Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing fires at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effective range.
9		Personnel are aware of immediate action in case of a weapon stoppage.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Some standards may not be applicable to all weapons and teams/sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.	
KEY INDICATORS:	PROPER HEADSPACE Clear the machinegun and cock the firing pin. Ease the recoiling parts to the forward position. Pull the retracting parts to the forward position. Pull the retracting handle and recoiling parts rearward until there is approximate 1/16-inch clearance between the barrel extension and trunnion block. Insert the GO end of the headspace in tight. Insert the NO GO gage. It should not go. If the NO GO gage does go, the headspace is excessive. Proper headspace is present when the GO gage goes and the NO GO gauge does not. A yes evaluation is awarded only if headspace is proper. PROPER TIMING	

	Clear the machinegun and cock the firing pin. Insert the NO FIRE gage between the barrel extension and trunnion block. Press down on the trigger. The firing pin should not release. If the pin releases, the timing is early. Insert the FIRE gage between the barrel extension and the trunnion block. Press down on the trigger. The firing pin should release.	
EMPLOY ANTITANK WEAPONS		
CONDITION(S):	Enemy reconnaissance units embarked in armor vehicles have been detected operating in rear areas. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. Armor engagement positions are manned.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Armor engagement team positions are selected outside the unit area.
2		Primary and alternate positions provide observation over the main avenues of approach, and range is known to likely engagement points.
3		Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range.
4		Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds.
5		Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions.
6		The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONSTRUCT FIELD FORTIFICATIONS		
CONDITION(S):	The battery, section, or team has occupied a new position area and will be in the position for an unspecified period of time.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Individual fighting holes and machinegun positions are prepared as rapidly as the tactical situation permits.
2		Ammunition, equipment, and personnel are protected from blast and small arms fire.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
EMPLOY ORGANIC WEAPONS FOR AIR DEFENSE OF THE POSITION AREA		
CONDITION(S):	Battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations against an enemy who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft.
2		At least one machinegun engages first overflight.
3		All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight.
4		Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets.
5		Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
UTILIZE COVER, CAMOUFLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT		
CONDITION(S):	Battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy	

	has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
.		Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI)
!		Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed.
)		Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI)
(		Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions.
;		Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area.
;		Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features.
7		Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover.
8		All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover.
9		Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI)
10		Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material.
11		Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection.
12		Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for camouflage and concealment. 4. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.	
KEY INDICATORS:	VEHICLES 1. Must have any light colored tactical markings dulled or covered. 2. Must have reflected surfaces dulled or covered (mirrors and windshield may be removed or covered).	

Included ITS. 0811.1.1, 0811.1.2, 0811.1.3, 0811.2.13, 0811.4.1, 0811.4.13, 0811.4.14, 0811.4.15, 0811.4.17, 0811.5.6, 0811.5.21. See MCO 1510.89 and MCO 1510.90, MBST.

Simulation. Yes. Local security diagram. CRP 1.00

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Section - Artillery - 200 Level (SC-AR-203) CRP 6.00

Event. Conduct indirect fire missions.

Requirement. Fire commands have been received. Separate loading ammunition is available. Section responds to the fire commands with proper shell, fuze, charge and sight settings.

Prerequisites. SC-AR-201.

External Syllabus Support. An indirect fire impact area, a fire direction center, an observer and separate loading ammunition.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDUCT INDIRECT FIRE MISSIONS	
CONDITION(S):	Fire commands have been received.

STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Howitzer is ready to fire after receipt of QE for the initial round (Fuze PD). LOW ANGLE HIGH ANGLE M198 - 30 sec M198 - 1:15
2		Howitzer is ready to fire after receipt of QE for subsequent rounds (Fuze PD). LOW ANGLE HIGH ANGLE M198 - 30 sec M198 - 1:15
3		Appropriate bubbles are centered prior to firing.
4		Correct alignment of panoramic telescope on collimator/aiming points is obtained prior to firing.
5		Correct deflections and QE are set.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Can be evaluated during the conduct of any indirect fire mission. 2. Time Starts: Quadrant elevation is announced by the section chief.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

DETERMINE MUZZLE VELOCITY USING RADAR CHRONOGRAPH		
CONDITION(S):	Battery has received new projectile/propellant lots.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		MVS is properly installed, self-test completed, and system test (using simulator) performed.
2		Worksheet (DA Form 4982-1-R) is properly filled out. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Muzzle velocity may be measured during the conduct of any mission.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Firing unit velocity logbook is on hand with record of MVV data for previously calibrated lots.	

MISFIRE PROCEDURES		
CONDITION(S):	The howitzer has misfired.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Section performs procedures for a cold tube as per the TM.
2		Section performs procedures for a warm tube as per the TM.
3		Section performs procedures for a hot tube as per the TM.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0811.1.6, 0811.1.7, 0811.1.8, 0811.1.9, 0811.1.10, 0811.1.11, 0811.1.12, 0811.1.13, 0811.1.14, 0811.1.16, 0811.1.18, 0811.1.24, 0811.1.26, 0811.2.3, 0811.2.4, 0811.2.7, 0811.2.8, 0811.2.12, 0811.2.26, 0811.2.27, 0811.3.5, 0811.3.17, 0811.5.4, 0811.9.8, 0811.9.14, 0811.9.16.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Section - Artillery - 200 Level (SC-AR-204) CRP 9.00

Event. Engage targets with howitzers in a direct fire role.

Requirement. Enemy has been detected within the sector and the section has been ordered to fire.

Tasks.

Table 1 CRP 3.00---2 Man-2 Sight Fuze PD

Table 2 CRP 3.00---2 Man-2 Sight Fuze Killer Junior

Table 3 CRP 3.00---1 Man-1 Sight Fuze Either PD or Killer Junior

Prerequisites. SC-AR-201.

External Syllabus Support. A direct fire impact area and ammunition: D544 12, D541 12, N286 4, N340 8, and N523 12.

Evaluator Checklist.

MISFIRE PROCEDURES		
CONDITION(S):	The howitzer has misfired.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Section performs procedures for a cold tube as per the TM.
2		Section performs procedures for a warm tube as per the TM.
3		Section performs procedures for a hot tube as per the TM.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
ENGAGE TARGETS WITH HOWITZERS IN A DIRECT FIRE ROLE		
CONDITION(S):	Enemy has been detected within the sector and the section has been ordered to fire.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Issues fire order for direct fire mission.
2		Obtains a hit against an armor/material target, within the designated time after the target is identified, with a maximum of three rounds. DAYLIGHT DARKNESS M198 2 min M198 3 min
3		Howitzer range cards are prepared and utilized.
4		Brings effective fire on personnel type targets, within the designated time after the target is identified, with a maximum of two rounds. DAYLIGHT DARKNESS M198 1 min M198 1:30
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Howitzers have not moved from their primary position.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0811.2.20, 0811.2.25, 0811.2.28, 0811.3.6, 0811.3.12, 0811.3.14.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Section - Artillery - 200 Level (SC-AR-205) CRP 2.50

Event. Fire on a target out of traverse limits.

Requirement. A fire for effect mission is received that falls at least 700 mils outside of traverse limits. FDC transmits azimuth as a special instruction. Azimuth of the line of fire should be determined for the section.

Prerequisites. SC-AR-201.

External Syllabus Support. An indirect fire impact area, a fire direction center, an observer and separate loading ammunition.

Evaluator Checklist.

FIRE ON A TARGET OUT OF TRAVERSE LIMITS		
CONDITION(S):	A fire for effect mission is received from the forward observer (FO). Target falls at least 700 mils outside traverse limits. No other unit is available to fire the mission. FDC transmits azimuth as a special instruction.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Section chief directs use of alternate aiming point if necessary.
2		Howitzer is ready to fire within specified time. DAYLIGHT DARKNESS M198 6 min M198 12 min
3		Correct alignment of panoramic telescope is obtained prior to firing; correct deflection and quadrant settings are used.
4		Weapon is capable of firing as per TM.
5		Azimuth of line of fire is within 5 mils. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness. 2. Time Starts: When the command "AZIMUTH _____" is received by the howitzer section. 3. Time Stops: Howitzer is ready to fire.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Azimuth of the line of fire should be determined for each section.	
MISFIRE PROCEDURES		
CONDITION(S):	The howitzer has misfired.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Section performs procedures for a cold tube as per the TM.
2		Section performs procedures for a warm tube as per the TM.
3		Section performs procedures for a hot tube as per the TM.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0811.1.9, 0811.1.14, 0811.1.18, 0811.1.24, 0811.1.26, 0811.2.7, 0811.3.16.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Section - Artillery - 200 Level (SC-AR-206) CRP 2.50

Event. Fire on priority target.

Requirement. The FDC gives the section a fire mission to fire on an assigned priority target. Howitzer is fired within 20 seconds after fire commands have been received.

Prerequisites. SC-AR-201.

External Syllabus Support. An indirect fire impact area with an identified priority target, a fire direction center, an observer and separate loading ammunition.

Evaluator Checklist.

LAY ON PRIORITY TARGET

CONDITION(S):	Battery FDC has designated a priority target from the planned list of targets.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Ammunition components are inspected.
2		Propellant is prepared.
3		Projectile and fuze are prepared.
4		Weapon laid (set) for direction and elevation on priority target after each fire mission. (KI)
5		Projectile ready for loading.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	At the completion of each mission, howitzers are laid on their priority target.	
FIRE ON PRIORITY TARGET		
CONDITION(S):	Fire commands have been received.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Weapon is fired on command from the FDC within 20 seconds. (KI)
2		Additional projectile, fuze, and propellant are prepared immediately.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	At the completion of each mission, howitzers are laid on their priority target.	
MISFIRE PROCEDURES		
CONDITION(S):	The howitzer has misfired.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Section performs procedures for a cold tube as per the TM.
2		Section performs procedures for a warm tube as per the TM.
3		Section performs procedures for a hot tube as per the TM.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. See SC-AR-203.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Section - Artillery - 200 Level (SC-AR-207) CRP 4.00

Event. Displace the howitzer.

Requirement. March order is given. The M198 howitzer is prepared for travel and all section equipment and ammunition is properly stored or prepared for recovery.

Prerequisites. SC-AR-201, SC-AR-202.

External Syllabus Support. Howitzer, prime mover and complete issue of SL-3 equipment.

Evaluator Checklist.

PREPARE M198 HOWITZER FOR TRAVEL		
CONDITION(S):	March order is given.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Section gear and sights are stowed.
2		Trail locks are in latched position.
3		Trail retaining pin is in the locked position.
4		Drain cock is in the closed position.
5		Spade keys are present and secured.
6		Spades are secured by retaining straps.
7		Trail locking plugs are in the traveling position.

8		Manifold assembly levers are in the OFF position.
9		Muzzle plug is installed.
10		Muzzle cover is attached and firmly secured.
11		Top carriage locking pin is secured in the traveling position.
12		Leveling vials are covered.
13		Blackout light system is serviceable, installed, and connected to prime mover.
14		Travel lock is properly secured.
15		Breech and sight covers are in place.
16		Tires are serviceable and properly inflated.
17		Lunette is properly attached to pintle and pintle is latched and locked with safety retaining pin.
18		Air lines are serviceable and assembled to prime mover. A brake system test is conducted.
19		Handbrakes are released.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluator inspects as per TM 9-1025-211-10.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0811.1.4, 0811.1.5, 0811.1.6, 0811.2.23, 0811.3.15.

Simulation. No.

Reference. TM 9-1025-211-10, Operator's Manual Howitzer, Medium, M198.

Section - Artillery - 200 Level (SC-AR-208) CRP 4.00

Event. Displace by helicopter.
Requirement. The battery is in receipt of an operations order directing a displacement by helicopter. Reconnaissance has been conducted and a movement order has been issued to the Section Chief. Howitzers, ammunition and equipment are prepared for lift and rigged according to current directives. Helicopter-teams are organized and staged in the proper sequence. The howitzer is capable of firing within 12 minutes of landing during daylight. This event includes event SC-AR-201 (Emplace the Howitzer).

Prerequisites. SC-AR-207.

External Syllabus Support. Helicopter and crew capable of lifting M198, Helicopter Support Team with rigging equipment, Initial Terminal Guidance personnel and equipment, separate loading ammunition and landing zones capable of supporting the displacement and emplacement of a howitzer.

Evaluator Checklist.

PLAN HELICOPTER OPERATIONS		
CONDITION(S):	The battery is in receipt of an operations order directing a displacement by helicopter.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		On receipt of the operation order, battery issues a warning order. (KI)
2		Plans are formulated in coordination with the supported unit for the employment of initial terminal guidance (ITG). (KI)
3		Plans are formulated for external support to include HST, Mission Commander, and ITG.
4		Fire plan to support link up is prepared, if required.
5		Battery commander (if available) or designated representative conducts a ZIPPO brief. All personnel are briefed on their roles/duties within the landing zone to include the establishment of security. Advance party leader briefs advance party on:
6		Location of selected landing zone.
7		Procedures for control of aircraft.
8		Order of drop.
9		Howitzer formation to be used.
10		Locations of key battery installations.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	The maximum planning time permitted if the artillery unit and helicopters are on the same ship is 6 hours; if the artillery unit and helicopters are on separate ships - 8 hours. Ashore, the planning time permitted will be reduced to 4 hours from receipt of an order. The order may be given by the evaluator as a portion of the ground operations evaluation or it may relate to the scenario for an amphibious landing.
KEY INDICATORS:	WARNING ORDER 1. If the helicopter lift is part of a previously planned and organized scenario event within an assault landing, the warning order is simplified down to the fact that the landing is to go as planned (or with modifications noted) and the time is confirmed. 2. If the helicopter displacement is an event accomplished in the response to either the input of the evaluator or the initiative of the battalion commander or the battery commander, the warning order is more detailed. It must include: a. Units to be displaced. b. The new position. c. Anticipated time of the movement. d. Anticipated helicopter availability. e. Available support. ITG The supported unit must consider the possibility of providing terminal guidance for the helicopter landing. While it is possible for a daylight helicopter displacement to proceed without ITG, it is essential for successful night operations.

CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SELECTION OF POSITION		
CONDITION(S):	During the planning phase, the tactical situation will permit limited aerial reconnaissance.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Time permitting, aerial photos of possible landing zones (LZ's) are requested.
2		Reconnaissance provides needed information on new position areas to include alternate LZ's terrain, routes of communication, enemy situation, and location of friendly troops.
3		Desirable features are considered in selecting the position. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	DESIRABLE FEATURES 1. Dry, well drained area within or adjacent to the battery position that can accommodate helicopters, when required. 2. Terrain is suitable for defense and is located within the infantry perimeter if appropriate. 3. Maximum firing capability consistent with mission and enemy situation. 4. Maximum defilade consistent with mission. 5. Close proximity to natural obstacles. 6. Location away from the most likely enemy avenue of approach. 7. Easy access to LZ.	

EMBARK MARINES	
CONDITION(S):	Helicopter(s) arrive at the pickup zone at the designated time and in the numbers specified in the basic plan. For shipboard evaluation, the helicopters are deck spotted for loading and are ready for lift at the

	designated time.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Helicopter-teams are organized and staged in the proper sequence. (KI)
2		If launch is from amphibious shipping, the Helicopter-teams are properly sequenced for orderly loading under the control of shipboard guides.
3		If the launch is from an LZ ashore, the zone is organized for security, dispersion, and concealment from enemy observation. Maximum use is made of available cover.
4		Helicopter-teams load expeditiously, with individual Marines exhibiting knowledge of all safety factors.
5		Helicopter-teams load in time to permit the aircraft to make the scheduled time of lift.
6		The battery retains correct manifests for each wave of personnel airlifted at the enplanement site. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	STANDARD NUMBER 1 AND 6 Essential for personnel accountability and rapid embarkation of Marines.	
RIG EXTERNAL LOAD		
CONDITION(S):	Helicopter(s) arrive at the pickup zone at the designated time and in the numbers specified in the basic plan.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Howitzers and equipment are prepared for lift and rigged according to current directives. (KI)
2		Ammunition is rigged per current directives.
3		Proper ground guidance and hook up procedures are used.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	The artillery battery ensures the proper preparation, rigging, and verification of load weights for helicopter movement. Helicopter support teams are required.	
KEY INDICATORS:	STANDARD NUMBER 1 Battery personnel are responsible for the supervisory requirements of the performance of this task. Additionally, battery personnel may be responsible to assist HST in all rigging procedures.	
OCCUPY POSITION AREA		
CONDITION(S):	At the time specified for the helicopter displacement, the first wave arrives at the correct zone. During the planning phase the battery commander tentatively selects locations of key positions; coordinates procedures for control of aircraft during the occupation; and briefs the advance party on the LZ, the order of drop, and the howitzer direction of fire. FDC personnel accompany the advance party. Personnel from external agencies are not available for LZ assistance.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		On landing, the leading elements deplane quickly and disperse.
2		Security is established in new position area upon initial set down.
3		Aircraft are effectively coordinated.
4		Equipment is placed in the LZ according to plan and directions given to pilot by ground directors.
5		Battery reports time of landing of lead elements to higher headquarters.
6		Battery attains a firing capability within: (KI) Daylight Darkness 12 mins 20 mins
7		Designated sites are occupied.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Ammunition is on the ground and the crew is in position before the timing starts. 2. Time Starts: Second howitzer has arrived and stopped in its designated gun position.	

	3. Time Stops: FIRECAP sent to higher headquarters (or given to evaluator); i.e., the FDC has processed the XO's report.
KEY INDICATORS:	STANDARD NUMBER 6 1. Two howitzers are capable of firing. 2. Aim point established. 3. XO's Min QE computed and sent to FDC. 4. Prefire checks done. 5. Boresight checked. 6. Communications established between FDC and guns (wire or radio). 7. Lay verified by second aiming circle using a method of orientation other than that used by the lay circle. 8. At least one round per howitzer is prepared for firing. 9. Howitzers emplaced as per weapon TM and unit SOP.

Included ITS. 0811.3.10, 0811.3.21.

Simulation. No.

Reference. TM 9-1025-211-10, Operator's Manual Howitzer, Medium, M198.

Section - Artillery - 200 Level (SC-AR-209) CRP 3.00

Event. Conduct tactical march.

Requirement. Battery commander has issued his movement order designating terrain march, open or closed column movement. The section prepares and conducts the march as directed applying the appropriate techniques based on the situation.

Prerequisites. SC-AR-207.

External Syllabus Support. Two firing positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered. Aggressor forces are required to conduct immediate action drills. Communications and signaling devices as required.

Evaluator Checklist.

PERFORM TACTICAL MARCH		
CONDITION(S):	Battery has received an order to move to a new position. Battery commander has issued his movement order. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. Conducts one of the following types of tactical marches: 1. Open column movement. 2. Close column movement. 3. Infiltration. 4. Terrain march.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N;NE	
1		Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI)
2		Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3		Crosses release point on time.

4		Maintains march discipline.
5		Maintains convoy interval.
6		Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground (blocked and unblocked), and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include NBC.
7		Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8		March column is organized so that dispersion of automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9		Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with each organic M2 and MK19 machinegun being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.
10		Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness. 2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march. 3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the interval between vehicles is determined by the blackout marker. 4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.	
KEY INDICATORS:	TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS 1. Open column - a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when: a. Enemy detection is unlikely. b. Time is a critical factor. c. Considerable travel distance is involved. d. Road network is uncrowded and adequate. 2. Close column - vehicle interval is less than 100 meters and is under circumstances similar to the open column except the unit is/has: a. Need for maximum command and control. b. Limited visibility. c. Moving through built-up or congested areas. 3. Infiltration - requires that vehicles are dispatched individually or in small groups without reference to a march table and is used when: a. Enemy has good target acquisition means. b. Enemy has quick reaction means. c. Battery requires stealth in moving to a new position. 4. Terrain March - movement may be by unit or echelon and is conducted generally off the roads moving close to tree lines, along gullies, and close to hill masses when: a. Open roads are congested. b. Enemy interdiction or air attack is likely. c. Ground reconnaissance is accomplished. d. Soil conditions permit movement. e. Displacement time is not critical. f. Vehicle tracks may compromise the new position. ORGANIZATION OF THE COLUMN	

	1. If enemy attack is probable, howitzers are dispersed throughout the entire column. 2. The column is organized to facilitate command and control as a first priority, and if possible so that vehicles at the head of the column occupy the deepest position in the new area. 3. If feasible, there are two air guards per vehicle, one scans the sky forward of the vehicle and the other scans the sky rearward. 4. Machineguns are distributed evenly throughout the column and should be aimed alternately to the left and right sides of the route of march. 5. Canvas should be removed or set at half-mast to allow personnel to have their individual weapons poised to return fire if attacked. 6. Key personnel are dispersed throughout the column to preclude the loss of a disproportionate number as a result of enemy action.

EMPLOY AIR GUARDS		
CONDITION(S):	The unit is displacing. Enemy aircraft have been sighted.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N;NE	
1		Air guards are aware of signals for warning of air attack. (KI)
2		Air guards are assigned specific areas of scan.
3		Two air guards are posted in each vehicle, if feasible.
4		Personnel are capable of visually identifying enemy aircraft.
5		Air guards are rotated at least every 2 hours to maintain alertness.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	AIR GUARDS 1. Signals are established by unit SOP. 2. Marines are aware of signals.	

Included ITS. 0811.1.1, 0811.1.2, 0811.1.17.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Section - Artillery - 200 Level (SC-AR-210) CRP 3.00

Event. Conduct infiltration.

Requirement. Battery commander has issued his movement order designating sections move by infiltration. The section prepares and conducts the march as directed applying the appropriate techniques based on the situation.

Prerequisites. SC-AR-207.

External Syllabus Support. Two firing positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered. Aggressor forces are required to conduct immediate action drills.

Evaluator Checklist.

PERFORM TACTICAL MARCH	
CONDITION(S):	Battery has received an order to move to a new position. Battery commander has issued his movement order. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. Conducts one of the following types of tactical marches: 1. Open column movement.

	2. Close column movement. 3. Infiltration. 4. Terrain march.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI)
2		Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3		Crosses release point on time.
4		Maintains march discipline.
5		Maintains convoy interval.
6		Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground (blocked and unblocked), and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include NBC.
7		Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8		March column is organized so that dispersion of automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9		Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with each organic M2 and MK19 machinegun being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.
10		Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness. 2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march. 3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the interval between vehicles is determined by the blackout marker. 4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.	
KEY INDICATORS:	TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS 1. Open column a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when: a. Enemy detection is unlikely. b. Time is a critical factor. c. Considerable travel distance is involved. d. Road network is uncrowded and adequate. 2. Close column - vehicle interval is less than 100 meters and is under circumstances similar to the open column except the unit is/has: a. Need for maximum command and control. b. Limited visibility. c. Moving through built-up or congested areas. 3. Infiltration - requires that vehicles are dispatched individually or in small groups without reference to a march table and is used when: a. Enemy has good target acquisition means. b. Enemy has quick reaction means. c. Battery requires stealth in moving to a new position. 4. Terrain March - movement may be by unit or echelon and is conducted generally off the roads moving close to tree lines, along gullies, and close to hill masses when:	

	a. Open roads are congested. b. Enemy interdiction or air attack is likely. c. Ground reconnaissance is accomplished. d. Soil conditions permit movement. e. Displacement time is not critical. f. Vehicle tracks may compromise the new position. ORGANIZATION OF THE COLUMN 1. If enemy attack is probable, howitzers are dispersed throughout the entire column. 2. The column is organized to facilitate command and control as a first priority, and if possible so that vehicles at the head of the column occupy the deepest position in the new area. 3. If feasible, there are two air guards per vehicle, one scans the sky forward of the vehicle and the other scans the sky rearward. 4. Machineguns are distributed evenly throughout the column and should be aimed alternately to the left and right sides of the route of march. 5. Canvas should be removed or set at half-mast to allow personnel to have their individual weapons poised to return fire if attacked. 6. Key personnel are dispersed throughout the column to preclude the loss of a disproportionate number as a result of enemy action.

EMPLOY AIR GUARDS		
CONDITION(S):	The unit is displacing. Enemy aircraft have been sighted.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Air guards are aware of signals for warning of air attack. (KI)
2		Air guards are assigned specific areas of scan.
3		Two air guards are posted in each vehicle, if feasible.
4		Personnel are capable of visually identifying enemy aircraft.
5		Air guards are rotated at least every 2 hours to maintain alertness.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	AIR GUARDS 1. Signals are established by unit SOP. 2. Marines are aware of signals.	

Included ITS. See SC-AR-209.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Section - Artillery - 200 Level (SC-AR-211) CRP 4.00

Event. Conduct emergency fire mission (Hip Shoot).

Requirement. Battery is on the move and is the only unit able to engage the target. The section is the lead vehicle and is between 500 and 700 meters from a suitable firing position. The section expeditiously occupies a position and conducts an adjust fire (fuze quick) fire mission.

Prerequisites. SC-AR-207, SC-AR-209.

External Syllabus Support. An indirect fire impact area, a fire direction center, an observer and separate loading ammunition.

Evaluator Checklist.

LAY THE BATTERY WITH THE AIMING CIRCLE		
CONDITION(S):	Battery has occupied a new firing position.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Sets up and levels the circle within 2 minutes.
2		Orients to within 0 mils using orienting angle/survey method.
3		Orients to within 10 mils using grid azimuth/magnetic method.
4		Lays the battery to an accuracy of 0 mils. DAYLIGHT DARKNESS M198 6 min M198 12 min *** 7 min * 13 min** *** When unit sop requires the spades dug in before zero mils.**
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness within the time limits set forth above. 2. Time Starts: First howitzer reports "AIMING POINT IDENTIFIED." 3. Time Stops: When the battery is laid.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

LAY THE BATTERY BY AIMING POINT-DEFLECTION METHOD		
CONDITION(S):	An aiming circle is not available, and a distant aiming point is visible and can be identified on a map. Azimuth of fire has been announced.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Azimuth to the distant aiming point is determined within 60 seconds to an accuracy of +/- 20 mils.
2		Determines correct deflection to announce to the gun line.
3		Battery is laid within 5 minutes.
4		Lay of howitzer is verified by referring to the panoramic telescope of another weapon. Aiming point is at least 1,500 meters from position area with the preferred location being to the flank of the battery.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: First howitzer reports "AIMING POINT IDENTIFIED." 2. Time Stops: When the battery is laid.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

LAY THE BATTERY WITH AN M2 COMPASS		
CONDITION(S):	Battery is occupying a new firing position and distant aiming point or aiming circle is not available.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Azimuth read from the compass is within +/- 20 mils of the actual azimuth of fire.
2		Determines correct deflection to announce to the gun.
3		Battery is laid. DAYLIGHT DARKNESS M198 10 min M198 15 min
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness. 2. Time Starts: First howitzer reports "AIMING POINT IDENTIFIED." 3. Time Stops: When the battery is laid.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

LAY THE HOWITZER	
CONDITION(S):	Unit is occupying a new position and the howitzer positions have been designated to the section chiefs.

STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Aiming point/aiming circle is identified without delay.
2		Announces deflection correctly and accurately applies it to panoramic telescope.
3		Bubbles are centered prior to sighting on aiming point/aiming circle.
4		Howitzer is laid on the azimuth of fire to an accuracy of 0 mils.
5		Proper commands/responses are used.
6		Each crewmember functions with minimal orders.
7		Howitzer is emplaced expeditiously after stopping in the designated position. **DAYLIGHT DARKNESS** **M198 4 min M198 8 min** *** 5 min * 9 min** *** When unit SOP requires the spades dug in before zero mils.**
8		Section equipment is laid out as per unit SOP.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness within the time limits set forth above. 2. Time Starts: When each howitzer has stopped in its designated gun position. 3. Time Stops: When each howitzer is laid.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

VERIFY BORESIGHT OF THE HOWITZER		
CONDITION(S):	Section has occupied a position and the howitzer has been laid.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL: Y; N; NE	
1		Verify boresight using one of the following methods: M139 Fire Control Alignment Device Distant Aiming Point Collimator Aiming Circle
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

PERFORM PREFIRE CHECKS		
CONDITION (S):	Section has just occupied a position and the howitzer has been laid.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Each crewmember functions with minimal orders.
2		Prefire checks performed as per TM.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

PREPARE AMMUNITION FOR FIRING		
CONDITION(S):	Section has just occupied a new position. During the improvement of their position, a fire mission is received.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Ammunition is segregated by lot and type. (KI)
2		Ammunition is provided sufficient protection and stored as dictated by the tactical situation.
3		Powder thermometer is placed to measure propellant temperature. (KI)
4		Ammunition is inspected and prepared per fire commands.
5		PD fuzes are inspected and prepared for firing in 30 seconds as announced.
6		VT and TI fuzes are inspected and prepared for firing in 40 seconds as announced.
7		Fuzes are set accurately.
8		Propellant is inspected and prepared as announced.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	STANDARD NUMBER 1 AND 3 1. Ammunition segregated per unit SOP. 2. Powder thermometer used by section in a routine manner without prompting by the FDC.	
CONDUCT INDIRECT FIRE MISSIONS		
CONDITION(S):	Fire commands have been received.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Howitzer is ready to fire after receipt of QE for the initial round (Fuze PD). LOW ANGLE HIGH ANGLE M198 - 30 sec M198 - 1:15
2		Howitzer is ready to fire after receipt of QE for subsequent rounds (Fuze PD). LOW ANGLE HIGH ANGLE M198 - 30 sec M198 - 1:15
3		Appropriate bubbles are centered prior to firing.
4		Correct alignment of panoramic telescope on collimator/aiming points is obtained prior to firing.
5		Correct deflections and QE are set.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Can be evaluated during the conduct of any indirect fire mission. 2. Time Starts: Quadrant elevation is announced by the section chief.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
MISFIRE PROCEDURES		
CONDITION(S):	The howitzer has misfired.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Section performs procedures for a cold tube as per the TM.
2		Section performs procedures for a warm tube as per the TM.
3		Section performs procedures for a hot tube as per the TM.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONDUCT EMERGENCY FIRE MISSION (HIP SHOOT)		
CONDITION(S):	Battery is on the move and is the only unit able to engage the target. Lead vehicle is between 500 and 700 meters from a suitable firing position. Battery expeditiously occupies a position and conducts an adjust fire (fuze quick) fire mission.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Convoy leader determines best method of lay.
2		Time: M198 - 13 min
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Method of lay and computation may be dictated by unit SOP. 2. Time Starts: When battery receives the target location in the CFF. 3. Maximum 3 rounds for adjustment. 4. Time Stops: Last round fired in FFE.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0811.1.2, 0811.1.4, 0811.1.5, 0811.1.6, 0811.1.7, 0811.1.8, 0811.1.9, 0811.1.14, 0811.1.16, 0811.1.18, 0811.1.24, 0811.1.26, 0811.1.27, 0811.2.5, 0811.2.15, 0811.2.33, 0811.3.1, 0811.3.4, 0811.3.17, 0811.5.4.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Section - Artillery - 200 Level (SC-AR-212) CRP 2.00

Event. Destroy equipment.

Requirement. The tactical situation requires the destruction of equipment. The section prepares and conducts this destruction as per the operator's TM. The section must simulate this event every six months and conduct live demolition training once a year.

Prerequisites. SC-AR-202.

External Syllabus Support. Inert demolition training aids for simulation. Demolition range, combat engineer personnel, and ammunition: M032 5, M131 5, M456 25 ft, M670 10 ft, M766 5.

Evaluator Checklist.

DESTROY EQUIPMENT		
CONDITION(S):	The equipment is unable to be moved. The battery, section, or team must displace in the face of enemy threats. No means of transport are available.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Procedures for the destruction of the equipment by weapons fire, burning, or explosives are known by all Marines.
2		Equipment is methodically destroyed as per the operator's TM.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. The Marines are tested on their knowledge of destruction techniques on their own equipment; i.e., cannoneers are tested on the destruction of howitzers, communications personnel are tested on the destruction of communications equipment, etc. 2. Standard number two is simulated.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0811.2.1. See MCO 1510.89 and MCO 1510.90, MBST SGTX.15.8.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 1.00

Reference. TM 9-1025-211-10, Operator's Manual Howitzer, Medium, M198.

Section - Artillery - 200 Level (SC-AR-213) CRP 2.00

Event. Conduct a sweep and zone mission.

Requirement. Fire commands with special instructions announcing sweep and zone have been received. Separate loading ammunition is available. The section determines the deflections, quadrants, order and rounds to be fired. Section responds to the fire commands with proper shell, fuze, charge and sight settings.

Prerequisites. SC-AR-201.

External Syllabus Support. An indirect fire impact area, a fire direction center, an observer and separate loading ammunition.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDUCT INDIRECT FIRE MISSIONS		
CONDITION(S):	Fire commands have been received.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Howitzer is ready to fire after receipt of QE for the initial round (Fuze PD). LOW ANGLE HIGH ANGLE M198 - 30 sec M198 - 1:15
2		Howitzer is ready to fire after receipt of QE for subsequent rounds (Fuze PD). LOW ANGLE HIGH ANGLE M198 - 30 sec M198 - 1 min 15 sec
3		Appropriate bubbles are centered prior to firing.

4		Correct alignment of panoramic telescope on collimator/aiming points is obtained prior to firing.
5		Correct deflections and QE are set.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Can be evaluated during the conduct of any indirect fire mission. 2. Time Starts: The section chief announces Quadrant elevation.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
MISFIRE PROCEDURES		
CONDITION(S):	The howitzer has misfired.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Section performs procedures for a cold tube as per the TM.
2		Section performs procedures for a warm tube as per the TM.
3		Section performs procedures for a hot tube as per the TM.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0811.1.9, 0811.1.14, 0811.1.18, 0811.1.24, 0811.1.26, 0811.2.33, 0811.3.5, 0811.3.17.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Section - Artillery - 200 Level (SC-AR-214) CRP 1.00

Event. Sustain the howitzer section.

Requirement. The section is conducting tactical operations. Section personnel will conduct all actions necessary to maintain equipment, conduct re-supply, and perform survivability tasks.

Prerequisites. N/A.

External Syllabus Support. Tactical scenario.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. 0811.1.19, 0811.1.20, 0811.1.22, 0811.1.23, 0811.1.25, 0811.2.9, 0811.2.31, 0811.3.7, 0811.3.18, 0811.3.19, 0811.3.20.

Simulation. No.

Reference. TM 9-1025-211-10, Operator's Manual Howitzer, Medium, M198.

Section - Fire Direction Center - 200 Level (SC-FD-221) CRP 10.00

Section - Battery Operations Center-200 Level (SC-BO-221) CRP 10.00

Event. Prepare for indirect fire.

Requirement. The FDC must prepare for operations. All manual and automated tools are set up for indirect fire mission processing.

Prerequisites. N/A.

External Syllabus Support. Supported Commander's guidance, tactical situation, survey, ammunition and firing piece information.

Evaluator Checklist.

PREPARE SURVEYED FIRING CHARTS		
CONDITION(S):	The FDC must prepare for operations	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Chart is ready for use within 10 minutes after FDC receives survey data with the following correctly and accurately plotted to within +/- 30 meters:
2		Primary deflection and azimuth indexes are plotted to within +/- 3 mils.
3		The chart is updated as necessary.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A SITUATION MAP		
CONDITION(S):	Battery belongs to a battalion that has been assigned the mission of direct support.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Situation map is established with maneuver phase lines, maneuver control points, checkpoints, boundaries, fire-support coordination measures, target acquisition assets, targets, patrol routes, and required friendly and enemy units.
2		Situation map is updated continuously as the situation develops.
3		Battery FDC personnel actively seek information to keep the map current through the supported unit's FSCC.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
INITIALIZE BCS/BUCS		
CONDITION(S):	Firing unit occupied a new position. Computer operator has received all information necessary to construct a BCS/BUCS database.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Computer operator initializes BCS within 20 minutes. Time Starts: SYS; SETUP is displayed. Time Stops: Required data is entered.
2		Computer operator initializes BUCS within 20 minutes. Time Starts: Data base information is received. Time Stops: Required data is entered.
3		Computer operator enters known data from the applicable TAB.
4		BUCS is brought on line with BCS.
5		GFT setting is determined for manual back-up.
6		TGPC's are determined.
7		FDO/operations chief reviews and verifies files in BUCS and BCS.
EVALUATOR *INSTRUCTIONS*:	If equipped with BCS version 9/BUCS Revision 0, FDC must enter false HE registration corrections in their BCS and BUCS as a DPICM workaround.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0844.1.1, 0844.2.1, 0844.4.1, 0844.7.1, 0844.8.1, 0844.8.2, 0844.9.1, 0844.13.1, 0844.13.2, 0844.14.1, 0848.1.2, 0848.1.5, 0848.1.6, 0848.2.1, 0848.2.2, 0848.2.3, 0848.7.1, 0848.14.1, 0848.14.2, 0848.15.1, 0802 ITS: Duty Area 0802.2 (excluding 0802.2.7, 0802.2.9, 0802.2.13), 0802.6.1, 0802.6.2, 0802.14.2.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.4, Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery.

Section - Fire Direction Center - 200 Level (SC-FD-222) CRP 10.00

Section - Battery Operations Center-200 Level (SC-BO-222) CRP 10.00

Event. Conduct registration.

Requirement. FDO has determined a registration is required. The FDC conducts the type of registration appropriate for the tactical situation.

Prerequisites. SC-FD-221/SC-BO-221.

External Syllabus Support. Observers for the appropriate type of registration, one artillery section with ammunition, and an indirect fire impact area.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDUCT AND DETERMINE REGISTRATION CORRECTIONS FROM A REGISTRATION		
CONDITION(S):	FDO has determined a precision registration is required.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Select the appropriate registration for the tactical situation. (Abbreviated, Precision, HB/MPI, Laser)
2		Registration fire order is composed and issued.
3		Message to observer (MTO) is prepared and transmitted.
4		Obtains BCS registration corrections and BUCS residuals.
5		Transmit residuals to higher headquarters.
6		After the registration is complete, determines and applies a one-plot GFT setting. If MET is available, updates to multi-plot GFT setting as continuing action.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	If the evaluator deems it necessary to check accuracy of the registration after corrections have been applied, a FFE mission on a target of known location (other than the registration point) can be fired at this time.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
APPLY REGISTRATION CORRECTIONS		
CONDITION(S):	Another battery has registered. Battery on common survey has computed and sent BUCS residuals/AFU;REG file/GFT report (per unit SOP), Position constants and registering piece MVV.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Enters AFU;REG file and BUCS residuals.
2		Updates registering battery's GFT setting by applying Comp VE.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0844.5.1, 0844.5.2, 0844.5.3, 0844.5.4, 0844.6.1, 0844.10.1, 0844.10.2, 0844.10.3, 0844.10.4, 0844.10.5, 0844.10.6, 0844.16.1, 0844.16.2, 0844.16.3, 0844.16.4, 0844.16.5, 0844.16.6, 0844.16.7, 0844.16.8, 0848.6.1, 0848.6.2, 0848.6.3, 0848.6.4, 0848.6.5, 0848.6.6, 0848.10.1, 0848.10.2, 0848.10.3, 0848.10.4, 0848.10.5, 0848.17.1, 0848.17.2.
0802 ITS: 0802.02.07, 0802.02.09, 0802.02.13

Simulation. Yes. CRP 7.00

Reference. ST 6-40-2, Battery Computer System Job Aids.

Section - Fire Direction Center - 200 Level (SC-FD-223) CRP 5.00

Section - Battery Operations Center- 200 Level (SC-BO-223) CRP 5.00

Event. Update firing data.

Requirement. Registration has been conducted and total corrections/residuals have been determined. Other more current information that will improve the accuracy of fire is available. The FDC must apply this updated information in a timely and efficient manner.

Prerequisites. SC-FD-221/SC-BO-221 and SC-FD-222/SC-BO-222.

External Syllabus Support. MET message, muzzle velocity information, or registration information from another battery on common survey.

Evaluator Checklist.

APPLY REGISTRATION CORRECTIONS		
CONDITION(S):	Another battery has registered. Battery on common Survey has computed and sent BUCS residuals/AFU;REG file/GFT report (per unit SOP), Position constants and registering piece MVV.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Enters AFU;REG file and BUCS residuals.
2		Updates registering battery's GFT setting by applying Comp VE.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
UPDATE BUCS/BCS DATA BASE		
CONDITION(S):	Upon receipt of new firing unit information, computer operator updates BUCS and BCS.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Computer operator enters new firing unit data into BUCS in a timely manner.
2		Computer operator enters new firing unit data into BCS in a timely manner.
3		BUCS is brought on-line.
4		Updates GFT setting.
5		Updates firing data for FPF, Priority Targets, and pre-computed scheduled fires, as needed.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	FDO/Operations Chief establishes the priority of work. Elements must be updated in a manner that reflects which elements must be updated immediately. However, all elements must be updated in a timely manner. Evaluate proper performance of "workaround" procedures when necessary. Updates can include, but are not limited to: powder temperatures, observer location(s), concurrent MET technique, survey update, subsequent MET technique, BUCS residuals format, ammunition updates, and muzzle velocity updates. This task can be evaluated any time new data is made available.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PERFORM AMMUNITION LOT CALIBRATION		
CONDITION(S):	The FDC is in receipt of a properly filled out Muzzle velocity worksheet.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks the accuracy of the M94 readouts (DA Form 4982-1-R, Nov 88) and determines usable rounds.
2		Readout average is corrected to standard.
3		Determines the calibrated MV using manual or automated methods to the nearest 0.1 meters per second.
4		Calibrates weapons by determining first lot muzzle velocity variation (MVV) to the nearest 0.1 meters per second. (KI)
5		Enters data into the MV logbook. (KI)
6		Infer second lot calibration.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Data must be entered into the MV logbook as a matter of routine.	

DETERMINE MUZZLE VELOCITY WITHOUT CALIBRATION		
CONDITION(S):	The M94 Muzzle Velocity System is not available. A pullover gage reading and equivalent full charges (EFC's) are available for each howitzer.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Determines howitzer shooting strength and propellant efficiency (if available).
2		Determines the predicted MV
3		Enters data into the MV logbook. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Data must be entered into the MV logbook as a matter of routine.	

Included ITS. 0844.5.3, 0844.16.2, 0848.10.5, 0848.19.1, 0844.19.2, 0848.19.3.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.4, Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery.

Section - Fire Direction Center - 200 Level (SC-FD-224) CRP 10.00

Section - Battery Operations Center-200 Level (SC-BO-224) CRP 10.00

Event. Respond to calls for fire.

Requirement. The FDC computes firing data in response to any type of call for fire appropriate for the tactical situation.

Prerequisites. SC-FD-221/SC-BO-221.

External Syllabus Support. An observation team or higher headquarters Fire Direction Center.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDUCT INDIRECT FIRE MISSIONS		
CONDITION(S):	FO has requested a fire mission.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3		Fire order is announced.
4		Data for the mission is computed. (See table below for time standards)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: FDC receives complete call for fire (CFF). 2. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the BCS/BUCS, or QE is manually determined by the Computer. 3. Evaluator may need to research those tasks that require specialized steps, i.e. Coordinated ILL, etc.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

FIRE MISSION TIME STANDARDS

MISSION	INITIAL RD BCS/BUCS/Manual	SUBS RD BCS/BUCS/Manual	FFE RD BCS/BUCS/Manual
AF/FFE	1/2/1:30	:30/1:15/:30	1:15/1:15/:30
WP	1/2/1:30	:30/1:15/:30	:45/1:15/:30
QCK SMK	2/2/3	:30/1:15/1	2/4/4
IMM SMK	1:30/2:30/2		
AMC FFE	1/2/1:30		
PLND TGT	:45/2/:30		
TGT OF OP	1/2/:30		
ILLUM	1/2/1:30	:30/1:15/:30	:45/1:45/1:15

COORD ILL ILLUM HE	 1/2/1:30 1:30/2:15/1:45	 :30/1:15/:30 :30/1:15/:30	 :30/1:15/:30
ICM	1:30/2:30/2		
RAP	1/2/10		
COPPERHEAD	1/NA/12		
LASER ADJ	1/2/1:30	:45/1:15/1	
RADAR ADJ	1/2/1:30	1/1:45/1	1/1:45/1
DUAL MSNS MSN 1 MSN 2	 1/2/1:30 1:15/2:15/1:45	 :45/1:30/:45	 :45/1:30/:45

CONDUCT A FASCAM FIRE MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	Battery receives a higher headquarters directed FASCAM Minefield Planning Worksheet.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		FDO completes section D of minefield planning sheet.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3		Fire order is announced.
4		Firing data computed for each aimpoint.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	1. FDO selects delivery technique. 2. Fire Order contains basis for corrections, number of aimpoints, number of rounds per aimpoint, projectiles, ammunition lot and charge. 3. ADAM aimpoint offset for low level wind correction. 4. RAAMS fired prior to ADAM.	

TALK AN UNTRAINED OBSERVER THROUGH AN ADJUST FIRE MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	Marine from the supported unit has requested fire support. He is on the conduct of fire net, but is not an experienced observer. The Marine is equipped with a lensatic compass, map, and radio.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Approximate observer target direction, target location, and nature of target are obtained.
2		FDC discusses limitations and asks questions to facilitate rapid and successful engagement of the target.
3		FDC talks the observer through mission and brings effective fire on target.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Rating for mission is based on the ability of the FDC personnel to successfully talk the observer through the mission.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None	

Included ITS. 0844.4.ALL, 0844.6.ALL, 0844.11.ALL, 0844.13.2, 0844.14.1, 0844.15.ALL, 0844.19.ALL, 0848.1.1, 0848.1.2, 0848.1.3, 0848.1.4, 0848.1.8, 0848.1.10, 0848.4.4, 0848.4.5, 0848.9.1, 0848.11.ALL, 0848.16.ALL, 0848.20.ALL, 0848.21.ALL, 0848.22.ALL, 0848.25.ALL, 0802 ITS: 0802.02.07, 0802.02.09

Simulation. No.

Reference. ST 6-40-2, Battery Computer System Job Aids.

Section - Fire Direction Center - 200 Level (SC-FD-225) CRP 10.00

Section - Battery Operations Center-200 Level (SC-BO-225) CRP 10.00

Event. Conduct fire planning and execution.

Requirement. The FDC has received a complete list of targets containing priority targets, or a target list worksheet from a maneuver unit FSC containing a minimum of three targets. FDC personnel prepare a schedule of fires based on maneuver unit commander's guidance. Priority

targets are specified, and data is computed and immediately transmitted to the gun line. Battery must fire a schedule of fires.

Prerequisites. SC-FD-221/SC-BO-221.

External Syllabus Support. Target list worksheet, commander's guidance, minimum three howitzer firing element and an indirect fire impact area.

Evaluator Checklist.

EXECUTE A SCHEDULE OF FIRES		
CONDITION(S):	Battery must fire a schedule of fires.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Computes firing data to all targets on the schedule.
2		Fire commands immediately sent to the gun line.
3		Conducts a rehearsal of the schedule of fires (time permitting).
4		Controls the firing of the schedule of fires.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	The FDC MAY NOT simply assign the 1st target to the 1st gun, the 2d target to the 2d gun, etc. The battery is required to mass all guns on each target.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0844.20.1, 0844.20.2, 0844.20.3, 0844.20.4, 0844.20.5, 0848.4.4, 0848.4.5, 0848.26.1, 0848.26.2, 0848.26.3. 0802 ITS: 0802.2.12.

Simulation. No.

Reference. ST 6-40-2, Battery Computer System Job Aids.

Section - Fire Direction Center - 200 Level (SC-FD-226) CRP 5.00

Section - Battery Operations Center- 200 Level (SC-BO-226) CRP 5.00

Event. Pass control of missions between FDC and Battery Operations Center (BOC).

Requirement. The battery is providing fire support. The tactical situation requires the FDC or BOC to pass fire direction control to each other. The section personnel conduct all actions necessary to control the fires of the assigned firing elements.

Prerequisites. SC-FD-221, SC-FD-223, SC-FD-224, SC-FD-225.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario directing the passing of control, supported commander's guidance, tactical situation information, survey, ammunition and firing piece information, MET message, muzzle velocity information, registration information, observer or higher headquarters FDC, target list worksheet, and indirect fire impact area.

Evaluator Checklist.

TRANSFER CONTROL OF MISSIONS BETWEEN FDC AND BATTERY OPERATIONS CENTER (BOC)		
CONDITION(S):	Battery is providing fire support. The tactical situation requires the FDC or BOC to pass fire direction control to each other. This situation may arise as a result of displacement, enemy action, or loss of capability to control fire direction.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Acknowledges control has been passed.
2		Communications is maintained with higher headquarters, the supported unit and FO's.
3		Pertinent information is passed to the FDC or BOC to include: - Fire support coordination measures in effect - Lists of targets, planned and scheduled fires - Location of supported units - Ammunition status - Current GFT settings - Firing battery status

4		Pertinent information has been received, posted, and applied within the FDC or BOC.
5		FDC or BOC conducts at least one mission massing two or more batteries.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Mission is accomplished.	

Included ITS. Refer to prerequisites.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Communications Section - 200 Level (SC-CO-291) CRP 6.25

Event. Develop the battery concept for communications support.

Requirement. Battery is preparing a plan for employing artillery fires and requires a supporting communications plan. The battery commander has issued his guidance. The section develops a concept based on available resources, assets, requirements and the factors of METT-TS-L.

Prerequisites. N/A.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario and a higher headquarters communications plan.

Evaluator Checklist.

DEVELOP THE BATTERY CONCEPT FOR COMMUNICATIONS SUPPORT		
CONDITION(S):	Battery is preparing a plan for employing artillery fires and requires a supporting communications plan. The battery commander has issued his guidance.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Estimate communications supportability based on proposed courses of action.
2		Reviews annex K, contingency plans, and lessons learned.
3		Identifies organic personnel and equipment available to support the identified needs.
4		Follows the communications plan provided by higher headquarters.
5		Plans for the availability and security of required material and equipment.
6		Determines types and quantities of consumable (e.g., batteries, wire, etc.) required to support the operation.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Lessons learned should include digital communications considerations.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0802.6.1, 0802.6.2, 0802.9.4, 0848.12.4. Refer to OccFld 25 ITS Manual.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Section - Communications Section - 200 Level (SC-CO-292) CRP 6.25

Event. Establish and operate radio communications.

Requirement. The battery conducts a deliberate occupation of a firing position. Liaison officer and FO are located with the maneuver battalion. The section installs and operates all necessary radio communications in support of the battery's mission.

Prerequisites. SC-CO-291.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario, communications equipment and a higher headquarters communications plan.

Evaluator Checklist.

ESTABLISH AND OPERATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS		
CONDITION(S):	The battery conducts a deliberate occupation of a firing position. Liaison officer and FO are located with the maneuver battalion.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Conducts map study to determine antenna selection/siting and retransmission requirements.
2		Selects and employs the proper antenna.
3		High gain/directional antennas are correctly installed when the tactical situation permits.
4		Transmitters and receivers are tuned to the exact assigned operating frequencies.

5		Establishes communications.
6		Employs COMSEC equipment and operators employ COMSEC procedures.
7		Transmits on lowest power necessary to communications.
8		Employs radio retransmission as required.
9		Remote radio set control groups are installed to minimize detection of the BOC/FDC location.
10		Internal and external nets are entered as required by mission accomplishment. (KI)
11		All safety precautions are taken to prevent radiation or shock, (i.e., lithium batteries are properly used/discarded, antennas are erected and grounded properly).
12		Transmissions are brief and held to a minimum.
13		Words and phrases are spoken clearly and distinctly.
14		Uses phonetic alphabet and phonetic numerals when required.
15		Uses collective call sign properly.
16		Weatherproofs equipment.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Administrative traffic is passed on administrative nets, wire, or courier. Supervisors actively enforce this measure.	

Included ITS. 0802.6.1, 0802.6.2, 0802.9.6, 0802.9.7, 0844.3.1, 0844.3.2, 0844.24.1, 0844.24.2, 0844.29.4, 0844.29.5, 0848.3.1, 0848.3.2, 0848.3.3, 0848.12.6, 0848.12.7, 0848.31.3. Refer to OccFld 25 ITS Manual.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 4.00

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - Communications Section - 200 Level (SC-CO-293) CRP 6.25

Event. Employ communications security (COMSEC) techniques.

Requirement. Intelligence dictates that all possible measures be taken to prevent enemy reception or use of friendly communications. The section personnel employ all COMSEC techniques as required by the tactical situation.

Prerequisites. SC-CO-291, SC-CO-292.

External Syllabus Support. Communications traffic and Radio Battalion units simulating enemy electronic warfare and deception activities.

Evaluator Checklist.

EMPLOY COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY (COMSEC) TECHNIQUES		
CONDITION(S):	Intelligence dictates that all possible measures be taken to prevent enemy reception or use of friendly communications.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Information of use to the enemy is not transmitted by an insecure means.
2		Only authorized codes are used.
3		Proper authentication/encryption procedures used when required.
4		CEOI is followed: call signs and frequencies are used.
5		Authorized prowords, procedural phrases, and brevity codes are used as directed.
6		Radio "High Power" is used only when necessary to effectively communicate.
7		Low priority and routine messages are sent by other than radio communications means.
8		Wire circuits are installed at every feasible opportunity.
9		"Beadwindow" procedures are properly used.
10		"Gingerbread" techniques are employed.
11		Encryption devices are employed to the maximum extent possible.
12		Disposes of superseded COMSEC material.
13		Prepares and submits meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) report.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.

Included ITS. 0802.6.3. Refer to OccFld 25 ITS Manual.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - Communications Section - 200 Level (SC-CO-294) CRP 6.25

Event. Establish and operate wire communications.

Requirement. The battery conducts deliberate occupation of a firing position. Section personnel install and operate all necessary wire communications in support of the battery's mission.

Prerequisites. SC-CO-291.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario, communications equipment and a higher headquarters communications plan.

Evaluator Checklist.

ESTABLISH AND OPERATE WIRE COMMUNICATIONS		
CONDITION(S):	The battery conducts a deliberate occupation of a firing position.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Telephones are installed.
2		Priority is given to those circuits critical to the mission.
3		Wires are tagged and protected from foot or vehicular traffic, buried or strung overhead at road crossings, and staked at switchboard locations. (KI)
4		Switchboard is installed after wire circuits are laid to the designated location.
5		Telephone and switchboard procedures are followed.
6		Functional wire system between battery computer system (BCS) and gun display unit (GDU) is established. (KI)
7		Performs troubleshooting immediately, as per TM, if wire communications fail.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	LABELING AND PROTECTING WIRE Standard identified as a key indicator because a 1991 "Trend" MCCRES Report showed this standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed.	

Included ITS: Refer to OCCFLD 25 ITS Order.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - Communications Section - 200 Level (SC-CO-295) CRP 6.25

Event. Recover field wire.

Requirement. The battery is displacing and the previous wire circuits are no longer required. Section personnel conduct all actions necessary to retrieve, clean and test wire for future use.

Prerequisites. SC-CO-294.

External Syllabus Support. An installed wire system to another tactical unit.

Evaluator Checklist.

RECOVER FIELD WIRE		
CONDITION(S):	The battery is displacing and the previous wire circuits are no longer required.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Wire lines are recovered as the situation permits.
2		Recovered wire is cleaned and installed on reels.
3		Recovered wire is tested for complete circuit and repaired as required. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Unit SOP should be established and adhered to for testing and repair of recovered wire.	

Included ITS. Refer to OccFld 25 ITS Manual.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - Communications Section - 200 Level (SC-CO-296) CRP 6.25

Event. Maintain communications.

Requirement. Both radio and wire communications have been established. Section personnel conduct all actions necessary to provide continuous internal and external communications as required by the communications plan.

Prerequisites. SC-CO-292, SC-CO-293, SC-CO-294.

External Syllabus Support. A fully operational battery communication system.

Evaluator Checklist.

MAINTAIN COMMUNICATIONS		
CONDITION(S):	Both radio and wire communications have been established.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Maintains both internal and external radio communications.
2		Maintains both internal and external wire communications.
3		Maintains battery replacement schedule.
4		Communications are maintained in an EW environment.
5		Circuit problems are reported to watch supervisors immediately.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0802.10.1. Refer to OccFld 25 ITS Manual.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - Communications Section - 200 Level (SC-CO-297) CRP 6.25

Event. Employ supplementary communications.

Requirement. A requirement for supplementary communications exists. Supplementary communications materiel is available. The section employs supplementary communications as necessary.

Prerequisites. SC-CO-291, SC-CO-296.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario requiring supplementary communications.

Evaluator Checklist.

EMPLOY SUPPLEMENTARY COMMUNICATIONS		
CONDITION(S):	A requirement for supplementary communications exists. Supplementary communications materiel is available.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Unit recognizes the need to employ supplementary communications.
2		Unit communicates using two of the five following supplementary communications methods as per the CEOI. - Signal Panels - Pyrotechnics - PLRS - Visual - Sound
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	The evaluator chooses the two methods used.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0802.6.3. Refer to OccFld 25 ITS Manual.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - Communications Section - 200 Level (SC-CO-298) CRP 6.25

Event. Perform unit mission without radio communications.

Requirement. While performing the mission, during high tempo operations, the unit loses radio communications for a period of 2-4 hours. The section conducts appropriate actions to restore radio communications and employs other communications means to continue the mission.

Prerequisites. SC-CO-291.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario directing the loss of radio communications.

Evaluator Checklist.

PERFORM UNIT MISSION WITH DEGRADED RADIO COMMUNICATIONS		
CONDITION(S):	While performing the mission, during high tempo operations, the unit loses all radio communications for a period of 2-4 hours.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Submit the appropriate report if electronic countermeasures are suspected of causing the problem.
2		Appropriate actions occur to restore radio communications. (KI)
3		Reliance on wire and messengers is increased until nets are restored.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. After loss of communications, spare frequencies may be used for restoration purposes. 2. Events are planned that would normally require the use of radio communications during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe the unit's performance without radio nets. 3. Additional information is available from FMFM 3 and FMFM 7-12.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Actions include using spare frequencies and relocating antennas to reduce ECM effectiveness.	

Included ITS. 0802.6.3. Refer to OccFld 25 ITS Manual.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - Forward Observer Team - 200 Level (SC-FO-231) CRP 5.00

Event. Locate observer position.

Requirement. Observer team will determine its location using the most accurate means available for the tactical situation.

Prerequisites. N/A.

External Syllabus Support. Any training area used by the supported unit and applicable topographic products.

Evaluator Checklist.

LOCATE OBSERVER POSITION DURING MOVEMENT USING MANUAL METHODS		
CONDITION(S):	An FO is on the move along a 6,000-meter route that has identifiable terrain features. FO is required to locate his position at six designated points along the way.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Foot patrol time: FO determines location within 30 seconds after being halted by evaluator.
2		Foot patrol accuracy: FO determines 6-digit grid within 200 meters of actual location.
3		Foot patrol resection time: FO determines location within 5 minutes after being halted by evaluator.
4		Foot patrol resection accuracy: FO determines 6-digit grid within 100 meters of actual location.
5		Mounted in vehicle time (no restricted visibility): FO determines location within 2 minutes after being halted by evaluator.
6		Mounted in vehicle accuracy (no restricted visibility): FO determines 6-digit grid within 200 meters of actual location.
7		Mounted in enclosed vehicle time (no visibility while traveling): FO determines location within 10 minutes after being halted by evaluator.
8		Mounted in enclosed vehicle time (no visibility while traveling): FO determines 6-digit grid within 200 meters of actual location.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
LOCATE OBSERVER POSITION USING ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT		
CONDITION(S):	An FO is stationary with a good field of vision. He can see two known points and can communicate with the FDC.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		AN/GVS-5 Laser Range Finder: FO determines 6-digit grid within 100 meters of actual location.
2		MULE using self-location procedures: FO determines 8-digit grid within 10 meters of actual location.
3		AN/PAQ-3 Modular Unit Laser Equipment (MULE) using 2 known points and the FDC: Within 5 minutes the FO transmits distance, azimuth, and vertical angle to the FDC and receives an 8 digit grid within 10 meters of actual location.
4		FDC receives the FO's lasing data, computes the FO's location, and transmits the FO his 8 digit grid location.
5		MULE using 1 known point and a round impact and the FDC: Within 5 minutes of the round impacting, the FO transmits distance, azimuth, and vertical angle to the FDC and receives an 8 digit grid within 10 meters of actual location.
6		FDC receives the FO's lasing data, computes the FO's location, and transmits the FO his 8 digit grid location.
7		MULE using 2 round impacts and the FDC: Within 5 minutes of the second round impacting, the FO transmits distance, azimuth, and vertical angle to the FDC and receives an 8 digit grid within 10 meters of actual location.
8		FDC receives the FO's lasing data, computes the FO's location, and transmits the FO his 8 digit grid location.
EVALUATOR	1. This collective task evaluates the proficiency of both the FO and the	

INSTRUCTIONS:	FDC. 2. FO must perform one of the following standards: four, six, or eight. 3. Standard Number 4, 6 and 8 a. The 5 minutes excludes North Finding Module orientation time. b. Assumes the FDC does the correct computations. c. Random variations in trajectory, and ammunition and equipment manufacturing tolerances may prevent grid accuracy to within 10 meters, hence "training to standard" may not be possible.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.

Included ITS. 0861.1.1, 0861.1.2, 0861.1.3, 0861.1.4, 0861.1.5, 0861.1.6, 0861.1.7, 0861.1.8, 0861.1.9, 0861.1.10, 0861.1.11, 0861.1.12, 0861.1.13, 0861.1.14, 0861.7.3, 0861.7.4.
0802 ITS: 0802.01.01, 0802.07.03, 0802.15.01, 0802.15.06, 0802.15.07, 0802.15.10

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 21-26, Map Reading and Land Navigation.

Section - Forward Observer Team - 200 Level (SC-FO-232) CRP 5.00

Event. Occupy a static observation post.

Requirement. FO team is given a zone of responsibility. The team occupies an OP applying all the factors of METT and produces a visibility diagram.

Prerequisites. SC-FO-231.
External Syllabus Support. Topographic products and a training area appropriate for the size of
the supported unit's zone of responsibility.

Evaluator Checklist.

OCCUPY A STATIC OBSERVATION POST		
CONDITION(S):	FO is given a zone of responsibility.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Performs map and ground reconnaissance.
2		Selects best tactical observation post (OP).
3		Occupies OP.
4		Sets up and orients the MULE for direction within 2 minutes (when a known direction to a point is provided).
5		Sets up and orients the MULE using the north seeking gyro (when only a map is available).
6		Prepares labeled terrain sketch to include skyline, intermediate crests/ridges, natural features, and manmade objects. Directions and distances to prominent objects or features are labeled. A reference point is identified at least every 200 mils, when applicable.
7		Prepares a visibility diagram to include: his position, grid alignments, 100 mil radial lines, shading of non-visible areas, and identification maps.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0861.3.1, 0861.3.2, 0861.3.3, 0861.3.5, 0861.3.6, 0861.7.1, 0861.7.2, 0861.7.4,
0802 ITS: 0802.01.02-0802.01.05, 0802.07.01-0802.07.04, 0802.14.01

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller.

Section - Forward Observer Team - 200 Level (SC-FO-233) CRP 5.00

Event. Locate targets by all methods.

Requirement. FO team will locate targets by 6 digit grid, polar plot, shift method, and laser plot within the zone of responsibility. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from team location.

Prerequisites. SC-FO-231.

External Syllabus Support. A training area with identifiable surveyed targets.

Evaluator Checklist.

LOCATE TARGETS BY ALL METHODS		
CONDITION(S):	FO will locate targets by 6-digit grid, polar plot, shift method, and laser plot. OP is plotted in FDC. FO's should be given time to become oriented and construct a terrain sketch, but should not be given OP grid or any known directions. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.	
STANDARDS:	**EVAL:Y;N ;NE**	
1		Target location is expressed to (as appropriate): -Coordinates 100 meters (6 digit) -OT direction 10 mils -Lateral shift 10 meters (if greater than 30 meters) -Vertical shift 5 meters (if greater than 30 meters) -Distance 100 meters
2		Grid, shift from a known point, and polar time: FO determines target location within 30 seconds of the time the target is identified to FO by the evaluator.
3		Laser polar time: FO determines target location within 15 seconds of the time the target is identified to FO by the evaluator.
4		Grid accuracy: Target location is determined within 200 meters of actual location. Target location for immediate smoke and immediate suppression is determined within 300 meters of actual target location.
5		Laser polar accuracy: Determines the distance to within 10 meters, the azimuth to within 1 mil, and the vertical angle to within 1 mil.
6		Shift from a known point and polar accuracy: Direction is within 50 mils of actual direction.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	The FO is given 30 seconds to determine the target location for missions other than "Immediate" missions. He is then given additional time to formulate his CFF as indicated in SC-FO-234.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0861.3.3, 0861.3.4, 0861.3.5, 0861.3.7, 0861.3.8, 0861.3.9, 0861.3.10.
0802 ITS: 0802.1.3, 0802.01.06-0802.01.08.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 2.50

Reference. MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller.

Section - Forward Observer Team - 200 Level (SC-FO-234) CRP 30.00

Event. Call for and adjust fires.

Requirement. The FO team observes a target requiring fires. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from team location. The target is engaged appropriately for the tactical situation.

Tasks.

Table 1 Tasks CRP 10.00 (May done by simulation for CRP 2.5)

1) AF/FFE-Grid
2) AF/FFE-Polar
3) AF/FFE-Shift known point
4) Immediate suppression
5) Immediate smoke
6) Quick Smoke
7) Develop and execute a Quick Fire Plan
8) AF/FFE Laser Polar
9) Illumination/Coordinated Illum
10) Precision/Abbrev/HB/MPI Registration

Table 2 Tasks CRP 10.00 (May done by simulation for CRP 5)

1) Conduct a SEAD mission
2) Moving Target Engagement
3) Conduct two simultaneous missions
4) Adjust in an FPF

Table 3 Tasks CRP 10.00 (May done by simulation for CRP 8)

1) Conduct Copperhead mission
2) Emplace a FASCAM minefield
3) Conduct ICM mission
4) Conduct CAS mission

Prerequisites. SC-FO-231, SC-FO-233.

External Syllabus Support. A training area with identifiable surveyed targets, a firing element or aviation fire support assets, MULE / AN-GVS-5, and communication equipment to include an observer digital terminal. D501 24, D503 24, D505 18, D510 4, D528 20, D540 230, D544 118, D550 14, D563 8, N285 94, N290 12, N340 120, N523 230.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDUCT A HIGH-BURST/MEAN-POINT-OF-IMPACT REGISTRATION		
CONDITION(S):	FDC has transmitted an MTO to the observer. FO's are both on surveyed observation posts.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		MTO is received and action is initiated.
2		Aiming circles or battery commander scopes are set up and oriented.
3		Accomplishes the objectives of an HB/MPI registration. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Accurately makes and transmits spottings for each round fired.	
CONDUCT AN ABBREVIATED REGISTRATION		
CONDITION(S):	FDC has transmitted an MTO to the observer. The tactical situation or ammunition constraints preclude a precision registration.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		MTO is received and action is initiated.
2		Accomplishes the objectives of an abbreviated registration. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	SELECTION OF REGISTRATION POINT (RP) If FO is allowed to select the RP, it is accurately located with eight digit grid coordinates within 30 meters of the actual location, semi-permanent, near the center of the zone, on level terrain if possible, and on common survey with the firing unit.	
CONDUCT A REGISTRATION USING A LASER		
CONDITION(S):	FDC has transmitted an MTO to the observer.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		MTO is received and action is initiated.
2		Laser is set up and oriented.

3		Accomplishes the objectives of a registration using a laser. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	FDO will choose the type of registration.	
KEY INDICATORS:	SELECTION OF REGISTRATION POINT (RP) If FO is allowed to select the RP, it is accurately located with eight digit grid coordinates within 30 meters of the actual location, semi-permanent, near the center of the zone, on level terrain if possible, and on common survey with the firing unit. CONDUCTING THE REGISTRATION If it is an abbreviated registration, the impact portion is conducted with two rounds. If a time portion is also requested, it is conducted with two rounds.	
CONDUCT ADJUST FIRE, FIRE FOR EFFECT, AND ILLUMINATION MISSIONS ON TARGETS OF OPPORTUNITY		
CONDITION(S):	The FO observes a target requiring artillery fires. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Time: Upon identification of target by FO, begin transmitting a call for fire (CFF) within 60 seconds (2 minutes with DCT). (KI)
2		CFF is complete with all required elements.
3		Time: Send subsequent corrections within 10 seconds of HE round impact or illumination flare burnout (30 seconds with DCT).
4		Subsequent corrections: HE - lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10 meters - range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters Illum - minimum lateral deviation corrections to nearest 200 meters - minimum range corrections to the nearest 200 meters - HOB corrections in 50 meter increments
5		Accuracy: AF - Initial target location for AF is within 200 meters of the actual location. FFE phase is not entered until a 100-meter bracket is split and rounds are within 50 meters of target location. When the range PE is 38 meters or greater, FFE is entered upon splitting the 200 meter bracket and rounds are within 100 meters of the target. FFE - Initial target location for FFE is within 50 meters of target. Illum - Target is adequately illuminated. FFE phase, in coordinated illumination, is not entered until rounds are within 100 meters of target location.
6		When making Illumination flare adjustments and proper HOB ("ILLUMINATION MARK"), consider the effects of wind and terrain to provide maximum illumination on target. (KI)
7		FFE is within 50 meters of each target.
8		No more than three subsequent corrections are used in adjustment for each mission.
9		Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluators will give the nature of target to FO. Transmission time of the CFF is not evaluated in any of the fire mission tasks, due to communications variables.	
KEY INDICATORS:	CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net. ILLUMINATION MISSIONS 1. Describe 105mm rate of descent, burn time, candlepower, and HOB. 2. Describe 155mm rate of descent, burn time, candlepower, and HOB. OBSERVED FIRE PROCEDURES 1. Appropriate shell/fuze combination requested.	

	2. Deviation corrections based on correct OT factor and angular deviation. 3. Appropriate surveillance and refinement transmitted. 4. No more than three adjusting rounds are used in adjust fire mission (excluding illumination).	
CONDUCT IMMEDIATE SMOKE AND IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION MISSIONS		
CONDITION(S):	The FO observes a target requiring artillery fires. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Time: Upon identification of target by FO, begin transmitting a call for fire within 30 seconds (1 minute with DCT). (KI)
2		CFF is complete with all required elements.
3		Time: Subsequent corrections are transmitted within 10 seconds of HE or smoke round impact (30 seconds with DCT).
4		Subsequent corrections: HE - lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10 meters - range corrections to the nearest 100 meters Smoke - lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 50 meters - range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections in 50 meter increments (M825 does not need HOB adjustment)
5		Accuracy: Target location is within 300 meters of the actual location.
6		Final suppression rounds adequately suppress the target.
7		Smoke adequately obscures the enemy's vision.
8		Correct observed fire and communication procedures are used.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluators will give the nature of the target to FO.	
KEY INDICATORS:	CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net.	
CONDUCT A QUICK SMOKE FIRE MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	The FO observes a target requiring artillery fires. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations. The company commander provides screen size (less than 600 meters), duration of obscuration, and maneuver route of march.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Time: Upon identification of target by FO, begin transmitting a call for fire within 90 seconds (2 minutes 30 seconds with DCT). (KI)
2		CFF is complete with all required elements.
3		Time: Subsequent HE corrections are transmitted within 10 seconds of round impact (30 seconds with DCT).
4		Subsequent corrections: Smoke - lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 50 meters - range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections in 50 meter increments (M825 does not need HOB adjustment)
5		Accuracy: Adjusting point is within 200 meters of the actual location. (KI)
6		Conditions that allow for the employment of smoke are correctly determined.
7		Smoke adequately obscures the enemy's vision or screens friendly elements.
8		Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluators will give nature of target to FO.	
KEY INDICATORS:	CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net. ADJUSTING POINT	

	FO adjusts smoke to adequately cover the target with respect to the unit being screened.	
CONDUCT IMMEDIATE SMOKE, IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION, SUPPRESSION, AND QUICK SMOKE FIRE MISSIONS IN A MECHANIZED ENVIRONMENT		
CONDITION(S):	The FO observes a target requiring artillery fires. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations. The FO's position in the vehicle provides observation.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Time: Upon identification of target by FO, begin transmitting an immediate smoke/immediate suppression / suppression call for fire within 30 seconds (1 minute with DCT). (KI)
2		Time: Quick smoke call for fire within 90 seconds (2 minutes 30 seconds with DCT). (KI)
3		CFF is complete with all required elements.
4		Time: Subsequent HE corrections are transmitted within 15 seconds of round impact (40 seconds with DCT).
5		Immediate smoke and immediate suppression accuracy: Target location is within 300 meters of actual location.
6		Smoke and suppression accuracy: Target location is within 200 meters of actual location.
7		Conditions that allow for the employment of smoke are correctly determined.
8		Smoke adequately obscures the enemy's vision or screens friendly elements.
9		Final suppression rounds adequately suppress the target.
10		Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. FO conducts the mission while on the move. 2. FO adjusts smoke to adequately cover the target with respect to the unit being screened. 3. FO predetermines and retransmits the direction to the FDC with any subsequent corrections if the direction changes by more than 100 mils. 4. Evaluators will give nature of target to FO.	
KEY INDICATORS:	CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net.	
CONDUCT AN ICM MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	The FO observes a target requiring artillery fires. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Time: Upon identification of the target by an FO, begin transmitting a call for fire within 60 seconds (2 minutes with DCT). (KI)
2		CFF is complete with all required elements.
3		Time: Send subsequent corrections within 10 seconds of HE round impact (30 seconds with DCT).
4		Adjust ICM point of aim onto the target. (KI)
5		Subsequent corrections: HE - lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 50 meters - range corrections to the nearest 100 meters DANGER CLOSE - corrections made from near edge of effects pattern
6		Accuracy: Initial target location for AF is within 200 meters of the actual location. FFE phase is not entered until a 200-meter bracket is split and rounds are within 50 meters of target location.
7		Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluators will give the nature of target to FO.	
KEY INDICATORS:	CALL FOR FIRE	

	Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net. ADJUSTMENT AND OBSERVED FIRE PROCEDURES 1. Adjustment with DPICM is possible, but it is the least preferred method. If possible, use one of the other methods of adjusting. 2. No adjustment for HOB is required before FFE because of the reliability of the round. If a repeat of FFE is required, HOB may then be adjusted. HOB is adjusted in increments of 50 meters.	
CONDUCT A COPPERHEAD MISSION (TARGET OF OPPORTUNITY)		
CONDITION(S):	The FO observes a target requiring a laser guided projectile. The target and trigger point (for a moving target) are within an acceptable visualized footprint. Moving targets are no further than 2,000 meters from the FO, and stationary targets are no further than 3,500 meters from the FO.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Time: Upon identification of target by FO, begin transmitting a call for fire within 60 seconds (2 minutes with DCT). (KI)
2		Accuracy: Initial 6-digit grid is within the copperhead footprint.
3		CFF is complete with all required elements.
4		Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluators will give the nature of target to FO.	
KEY INDICATORS:	CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net. OBSERVED FIRE PROCEDURES 1. FO has footprint on his map. 2. Cloud height is determined and announced to the nearest 50 meters. 3. MTO includes PRF code and "angle T." 4. FO lases/designates for the last 20 seconds of the time of flight. 5. If FO does not intend to request AT MY COMMAND, mission reaction times are determined.	
ADJUST TWO FIRE MISSIONS SIMULTANEOUSLY		
CONDITION(S):	The FO observes two targets that require artillery fires at the same time. The two targets are of equal priority in the zone of the supported unit. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Time: Upon identification of second target by FO, begin transmitting the first call for fire within 2 minutes (3 minutes with DCT). Both calls for fires are prepared within the two minute time period. (KI)
2		CFF's are complete with all required elements.
3		Time: Send subsequent corrections within 10 seconds of HE round impact (30 seconds DCT), and precede corrections with TARGET NUMBERS.
4		Subsequent corrections: HE - lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10 meters - range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters
5		Accuracy: AF - Each initial target location for AF is within 200 meters of the actual location. FFE phase is not entered until a 100-meter bracket is split and rounds are within 50 meters of target location. When the range PE is 38 meters or greater, FFE is entered upon splitting the 200 meter bracket and rounds are within 100 meters of the target.
6		FFE is within 50 meters of each target.
7		No more than three subsequent corrections are used in adjustment for each mission.

8		Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluators will give nature of targets to FO.	
KEY INDICATORS:	CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net.	
ENGAGE A LINEAR TARGET		
CONDITION(S):	The FO observes a linear target requiring artillery fires. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Time: Upon identification of target by FO, begin transmitting a call for fire within 60 seconds (2 minutes with DCT). (KI)
2		CFF is complete with all required elements.
3		Time: Send subsequent corrections within 10 seconds of round impact (30 seconds with DCT).
4		Accuracy: Grid location error no greater than 100 meters. Attitude within +/- 200 mils.
5		Target located by two end grids, or by center grid, length and attitude.
6		Adequate coverage of entire target.
7		Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. FO should be given time to orient himself, but should not be given OP grid or any known direction. 2. Evaluators will give nature of target to FO.	
KEY INDICATORS:	CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net. OBSERVED FIRE PROCEDURES Request special sheaf in method of engagement.	
CONDUCT A NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS) MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	The FO observes a target requiring indirect fire, and artillery is not available. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations. Naval surface fire support is available. Naval Gunfire spot team is not available, but a NGLO is present in the FSCC. Artillery conduct of fire net is used with NGLO relaying to the ship.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Time: Upon identification of target by FO, begin transmitting an NGF call for fire within 60 seconds; subsequent corrections are sent within 10 seconds of round impact. (KI)
2		CFF is complete with all required elements.
3		Subsequent corrections: HE - lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10 meters for point targets - lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10, with a minimum correction of 30 meters, for area targets - range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters Illum - minimum lateral deviation corrections to nearest 100 meters - minimum range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections in 50 meter increments
4		Accuracy: AF - Initial target location for AF is within 200 meters of the actual location. FFE is initiated for 5-inch guns when a 100-meter bracket is split for a point target and when a 200-meter bracket is split for an area target. FFE - Initial target location for FFE is within 50 meters of target. Illum - Target is adequately illuminated. FFE phase, in coordinated illumination, is not entered until rounds are within

		100 meters of target location.
5		FFE effectively covers target.
6		Correct NGF observed fire and communications procedures are used. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluators will give nature of target to FO.	
KEY INDICATORS:	CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net.	

CONDUCT AN IMMEDIATE OR PREPLANNED CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	Maneuver unit is conducting operations. Other fire support assets are either inappropriate or unavailable. Forward air controller is not available. The FO observes a target requiring an air strike. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations. Enemy air defense weapons exist. FO has required information to conduct the mission (IP's, call signs, frequencies, etc.).	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Requests preplanned (scheduled or on-call) CAS mission. (KI)
2		Requests immediate CAS mission within 2 minutes of target identification. (KI)
3		Air request is complete with all required elements.
4		Directs immediate CAS strike mission. (KI)
5		Directs a SEAD mission. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. One mission is done incorporating SEAD. 2. Evaluators will give nature of target(s) to FO. 3. Evaluators may simulate responses to conduct the evaluation; e.g., function as air control agency, aircrew, or simulate marking or bombs.	
KEY INDICATORS:	PREPLANNED MISSION Observer completes section 1 of the joint tactical airstrike request (JTAR). IMMEDIATE MISSION 1. Authentication is conducted. 2. Observer transmits request using appropriate lines of JTAR to air control agency. 3. Observer receives mission status from air control agency. 4. Observer conducts CAS briefing. Brief is passed to aircrew as early as communications permit, but not later than at the contact point or holding area. 5. Observer transmits TTT/TOT. 6. Observer marks target with laser if available. PRF must be passed in brief. If laser unavailable, observer coordinates munition marking round. WP marking rounds should be timed to impact 20-30 seconds prior to established TOT/TTT and within 300 meters of the marked target. Illumination marking rounds fuzed to burn on the ground should be timed to impact 45 seconds prior to the TOT/TTT with the same accuracy. 7. Observer conducts adjustments from marking round. 8. Observer maintains positive control of aircraft throughout mission. 9. Observer transmits bomb damage assessment. SEAD MISSION 1. Suppression rounds impact within 300 meters of actual target location. 2. If using ordnance, marking round impacts 20 - 30 seconds before aircraft ordnance impacts on the target and within 300 meters of the target being marked.	

	3. If using a laser to mark, PRF must be passed in the CAS brief. 4. Call for fire identifies mission as "SEAD". 5. Call for fire includes timing coordination.

Included ITS. 0861.2.1, 0861.2.2, 0861.2.3, 0861.2.4, 0861.2.7, 0861.2.9, 0861.2.15, 0861.2.18, 0861.2.23, 0861.3.11, 0861.3.11, 0861.3.11, 0861.3.12, 0861.3.13, 0861.3.15, 0861.3.16, 0861.3.17, 0861.3.18, 0861.3.19, 0861.3.20, 0861.3.21, 0861.3.22, 0861.3.23, 0861.3.24, 0861.3.26, 0861.3.27, 0861.3.28, 0861.3.29, 0861.3.30, 0861.3.31, 0861.3.33, 0861.3.34, 0861.3.35, 0861.3.36, 0861.3.37, 0861.3.38, 0861.3.40, 0861.3.41, 0861.3.42, 0861.3.43, 0861.3.44, 0861.3.45, 0861.3.46, 0861.3.47, 0861.3.48, 0861.3.49, 0861.3.50, 0861.3.51, 0861.3.52, 0861.7.1, 0861.7.2, 0861.7.4, 0861.7.5, 0861.7.6, 0861.7.7, 0861.7.8
0802 ITS: Refer to SC-FO-233, 0802.01.09-0802.01.26, 0802.01.31-0802.01.35

Simulation. Addressed Above.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller.

Section - Forward Observer Team - 200 Level (SC-FO-235) CRP 5.00

Event. Coordinate fires.

Requirement. The FO team is supporting a maneuver element that is conducting offensive or defensive operations. The FO team advises the commander on the capabilities, and limitations of the fire support assets available. After commander's guidance is received, fires are planned and submitted to the commander for approval. Fires are coordinated with the FSCC and all organic spotters and FO's. Plans are disseminated to subordinate element leaders.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical situation for a maneuver element.

Evaluator Checklist.

PLAN AND COORDINATE ARTILLERY FIRE SUPPORT FOR A MANEUVER COMPANY IN THE OFFENSE		
CONDITION(S):	The maneuver company has been ordered to make a deliberate attack on enemy positions. Commander's guidance is provided.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Artillery fires are planned on known and suspected enemy locations and critical areas.
2		Artillery fire plan is submitted to the company commander for approval and then forwarded to the artillery liaison officer.
3		Artillery fire support is planned and coordinated during the preparation phase, the movement to contact, and for potential meeting engagements.
4		FO team is positioned in the attack to best observe unit action, adjust fire, and advise the commander.
5		Artillery fire support is planned and coordinated during the attack.
6		Artillery fire support is planned and coordinated during consolidation.
7		Artillery fire support is planned and coordinated during exploitation and pursuit.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
DEVELOP AND TRANSMIT A QUICK FIRE PLAN		
CONDITION(S):	The maneuver unit has been ordered to conduct a hasty attack. Time limitations preclude detailed target analysis. A firing unit has been identified to respond to the supported unit's request. A minimum of five targets are identified. Plan should utilize more than one fire support asset. Commander's guidance has been received.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	

1		FO develops quick fire plan by completing the DA Form 5368-R or similar format.
2		FO obtains commander's approval of quick fire plan.
3		FO transmits warning order (first transmission).
4		FO transmits quick fire plan (second transmission - target information, third transmission - schedule of fire).
5		Time: 20 minutes (voice or digital).
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: Last target identified. 2. Time Stops: Quick fire plan transmitted.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
REPORT TACTICAL SITUATION TO THE FSCC AND SUPPORTING FDC		
CONDITION(S):	FO team is supporting a maneuver company that is conducting offensive or defensive operations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Disposition of the company on the ground, to include platoons and patrol actions, are reported and updated.
2		Enemy disposition and actions are reported as rapidly as the situation permits.
3		Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PLAN AND COORDINATE ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE WEAPONS		
CONDITION(S):	Maneuver commander has requested the FO team to plan the fires of his organic indirect fire weapons.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		FO team maintains information on the positions, current capability of weapons, and status of ammunition.
2		Weapons characteristics and capabilities are known.
3		Determines which fire support means to employ against a target.
4		Fire plans are submitted to the company commander for approval, coordinated with the FSCC and all organic spotters and FO's, and are disseminated to subordinate element leaders.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PLAN AND COORDINATE ARTILLERY FIRE SUPPORT FOR A MANEUVER COMPANY IN THE DEFENSE		
CONDITION(S):	The company is in a forward defensive position and has been ordered to hold the position for at least 24 hours. Commander's guidance is provided.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Artillery fires are planned to support company and platoon fighting positions, forward and rear areas.
2		Artillery support is planned for primary and alternate positions.
3		Fire plan is submitted to the company commander for approval and then forwarded to the artillery liaison officer.
4		Final Protective Fire (FPF) is requested and may be adjusted.
5		Available artillery support for any patrols is coordinated with the patrol leaders prior to the finalization of the plan.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
ADVISE COMMANDER ON THE EMPLOYMENT OF ARTILLERY		
CONDITION(S):	FO team is supporting a maneuver company that is conducting offensive or defensive operations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available artillery, to include suitability of available munitions.
2		Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics,

		and availability are briefed to the commander.
3		Artillery survivability considerations are made known.
4		Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0861.4.ALL, 0861.7.4, 0861.7.9, 0861.7.10, 0861.7.11, 0861.7.12.
0802 ITS: 0802.01.36, 0802.04.01-0802.04.15, 0802.07.06, 0802.07.07

Simulation. Yes. CRP 7.50

Reference. MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

Section - Btry Liaison Team - 200 Level (SC-LN-241) CRP 10.00

Event. Establish the Liaison Section.

Requirement. The supported unit's operation order has been received. A situation map is established and updated with maneuver phase lines, maneuver control points, checkpoints, boundaries, fire support coordination measures, target acquisition assets, targets, patrol routes, and required friendly and enemy units.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario.

Evaluator Checklist.

DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A SITUATION MAP		
CONDITION(S):	The supported unit's operation order has been received.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Situation map is established with maneuver phase lines, maneuver control points, checkpoints, boundaries, fire support coordination measures, target acquisition assets, targets, patrol routes, and required friendly and enemy units.
2		Situation map is updated continuously as the situation develops.
3		Battalion FDC and S-2 personnel actively seek information to keep the map current.
4		Coordination and cooperation exists between the S-2 and S-3.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.3., 0861.4.12.
0802 ITS: 0802.08.01-0802.08.07, 0802.14.04, 0802.09.01-0802.09.16

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

Section - Btry Liaison Team - 200 Level (SC-LN-242) CRP 10.00

Event. Provide maneuver unit's fire support plan and guidance.

Requirement. A fire support plan needs to be developed to support each phase of the scheme of maneuver. The liaison team must assist in developing maneuver commander's guidance on priority targets, damage criteria, priority of fires, special fires, firing restrictions, and mission precedence. This plan and guidance must be provided to the supporting field artillery unit and FO teams.

Prerequisites. SC-LN-241.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario and commander's guidance.

Evaluator Checklist.

DEVELOP THE PLAN FOR EMPLOYING FIELD ARTILLERY		
CONDITION(S):	The supported unit commander's guidance has been received.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Field artillery plan is expeditiously developed based on each phase/major mission of the supported maneuver unit.
2		The plan contains detailed guidance. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	DETAILED GUIDANCE SHOULD INCLUDE: 1. Radar employment (when available). 2. Plan for survey support.	

	3. Plan for Meteorological support. 4. Deception techniques to be employed. 5. Registration restrictions. 6. Enemy target acquisition capabilities. 7. Attack guidance. 8. Air defense suppression. 9. Suppression instructions. 10. Coordination for engineer support to harden positions. 11. Survivability instructions. 12. Supported unit commander's guidance on: a. Priority targets. b. Damage criteria. c. Priority of fires. d. Special fires. e. Firing restrictions. f. Mission precedence.

Included ITS. 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.4, 0861.4.5, 0861.4.13, 0861.4.17.
0802 ITS: 0802.04.01-0802.04.06, 0802.04.12, 0802.04.14, 0802.04.15

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

Section - Btry Liaison Team - 200 Level (SC-LN-243) CRP 10.00

Event. Conduct communications.

Requirement. The team is part of a maneuver element Fire Support Coordination Center. All assigned communication links must be maintained and employed appropriately for the tactical situation.

Prerequisites. SC-LN-242.

External Syllabus Support. Communication devices as necessary.

Evaluator Checklist.

EMPLOY COMMUNICATIONS TECHNIQUES FOR MAXIMUM RELIABILITY AND MINIMUM VULNERABILITY		
CONDITION(S):	**The FO is with the maneuver company conducting tactical operations and has a CEOI extract.**	
STANDARDS:	**EVAL:Y;N ;NE**	
1		FO extracts primary and alternate frequencies and all applicable call signs, to include artillery battery and battalion, supporting unit's FSCC/COC, and other fire support means (mortar net, SFCP local, TACP local).
2		Digital communications equipment, if available, is employed.
3		Voice communications, when used, employ secure means.
4		Transmissions are brief and held to a minimum.
5		Encode, decode, and authenticate using the numeral cipher and authentication system. (KI)
6		Antenna is masked in enemy direction and field expedient long wire

		antenna is used when feasible.
7		Wire communications are established when practical.
8		When out of range or terrain masked, FO initiates action to have a retransmission station activated.
9		Identifies ECM and implements ECCM.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Each observer should be evaluated as to this standard.	

Included ITS. 0802.6.1, 0802.6.2, 0861.2.1, 0861.2.2, 0861.2.3, 0861.2.4, 0861.2.5, 0861.2.7, 0861.2.8, 0861.2.9, 0861.2.10, 0861.2.11, 0861.2.15, 0861.2.16, 0861.2.17, 0861.2.18, 0861.2.19, 0861.2.20, 0861.2.21, 0861.2.23, 0861.2.24, 0861.2.25, 0861.8.3, 0861.10.4, 0861.10.5, 0861.11.6, 0861.11.7.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - Btry Liaison Team - 200 Level (SC-LN-244) CRP 10.00

Event. Process planned fire support.

Requirement. The team processes planned fire support as rapidly as the situation requires to ensure delivery of fires when required.

Prerequisites. SC-LN-241, SC-LN-242, SC-LN-243.

External Syllabus Support. A fire support plan and commander's attack guidance.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.3, 0861.4.4, 0861.4.5, 0861.4.6, 0861.4.8, 0861.4.9, 0861.4.15, 0861.4.16, 0861.4.17, 0861.4.19, 0861.4.25, 0861.4.26, 0861.4.27, 0861.8.14, 0861.8.15, 0861.9.8, 0861.9.9.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 7.50

Reference. MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

Section - Btry Liaison Team - 200 Level (SC-LN-245) CRP 10.00

Event. Coordinate fire support.

Requirement. A maneuver element is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions. The team performs appropriate actions to coordinate target engagement, targeting and fire support planning through the application of the fire support principles.

Prerequisites. SC-LN-241, SC-LN-242, SC-LN-243.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario, commander's guidance and a fully manned fire support coordination center.

Evaluator Checklist.

ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT(S) ON ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES		
CONDITION(S):	As required by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability.
2		Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition).
3		Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics.
4		Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support.

5		Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets.
6		Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING		
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Upon receipt of the warning order, begins initial fire support planning based on the commander's intent.
2		Requests available intelligence and combat information on the enemy.
3		Advises the infantry commander on how best to use fire support assets.
4		Participates in the preparation of the fire support estimate of supportability.
5		Conducts fire support planning concurrently with the development of the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.
6		Recommends priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of artillery and fire support coordination measures.
7		Identifies ammunition and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions, and policies that may impact on the availability and safe employment of fire support assets.
8		Provides guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunition and delivery means available.
9		Makes recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire preparation/counter-preparation fires.
10		Analyzes targets for engagement.
11		Determines the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support, i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunition storage capacity.
12		Develops NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
13		Consolidates overall fire support requirements, identifies any shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans.
14		Submits, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day, D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established priorities.
15		Submits overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to the higher command in a timely manner.
16		Coordinates the priority for the use of airspace.
17		Develops plans for the employment of smoke.
18		Coordinates and gains approval from the appropriate source when considering the employment of FASCAM.
19		Coordinates and integrates subordinate elements fire support plans.
20		Examines all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's intent and support his concept of operations.(KI)
21		**Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan, submits the plan to the commander for approval.**
22		**Publishes the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting appendix to the operations annex of the operations order (Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this requirement).**
23		Prepares an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
24		Considers combat service support needs of fire support units and their impact on the battle.
25		Conducts fire support planning for future operations based on existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
26		Facilitates future operations through the tasking of assets, the positioning of fire support, and the allocation of ammunition.
27		Plans for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and

		makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.
28		Plans for fires to cover obstacles, barriers, gaps in friendly lines and flanks.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	The fire support estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal depending on the situation, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.	
KEY INDICATORS:	CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT This concept provides guidance in the following areas: 1. General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against which particular supporting arms must deliver or be prepared to deliver. 2. Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a particular phase of the operation. 3. Exclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to support a particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task. 4. Whether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate duration and intensity of such fires. 5. General guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support (surprise, conserve ammunition, restricted targets, etc.).	
FIRE SUPPORT ORGANIZATION/OPERATIONS		
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset.
2		Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements.
3		Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP.
4		Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used.
5		Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications.
6		Maintains the status of all available fire support assets. (KI)
7		Maintains an FSCC journal.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Status maintained per unit SOP.	
EMPLOY FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION MEASURES AND PROCEDURES		
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Provides recommendations for the establishment and location of fire support coordination measures.
2		Minimizes coordination problems caused by the simultaneous flight of aircraft and the delivery of other supporting arms by carefully considering the location and types of targets and firing positions for indirect fire support assets.
3		Coordinates with adjacent and higher units in cases of smoke, illumination, and/or fragmentation patterns extending into adjacent unit areas.
4		Coordinates with adjacent or higher FSCC's for clearance if fires or the effects of those fires impact in another unit's zone or come within the constraints imposed by a higher FSCC. (KI)
5		Ensures that all fire support coordination measures are clearly marked on fire plan overlays and disseminated to subordinate unit commanders and FO's. (KI)
6		Plans the integration of air and surface-delivered fires using

		either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
7		Produces and uses various aids in fire support planning and coordination; e.g., attack guidance matrix or target precedence list, fire support status chart, situation map, overlays, fire support plan, fire support matrix and other support plans.
8		Ensures all fire support units are using a common method of timing.
9		Maintains adequate communications to facilitate fire support coordination.
10		Maximizes use of automated digital assets when available.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Coordination performed as per unit SOP.	
EMPLOY TARGETING AND TARGET INTELLIGENCE		
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition.
2		Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets.
3		Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort.
4		Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet.
5		Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit.
6		Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units.
7		Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's guidance.
8		Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties.
9		Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection, processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and forwards nominations to the list of targets.
10		Targets are placed into the fire planning channels as soon as possible in order to facilitate processing.
11		Records target data.
12		Complies with common target designation system established by higher headquarters.
13		Complies with attack guidance matrix.
14		Informs subordinate elements of deletions, corrections, and/or modifications to the list of targets to include changes in the fire support means requested.
15		Forwards request for schedules to fire support assets to support the scheme of maneuver.
16		Coordinates with the S-2 for reporting target damage assessments, and receiving combat information.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	TARGET PRIORITIES Generally, targets are assigned priorities according to their potential danger to the completion of the overall mission.	
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT		
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Make recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment.

2		Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver.
3		Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS.
4		Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support.
5		Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's).
6		Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan.
7		Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support asset.
8		Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams.
9		Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets with the highest priority.
10		Coordinates the routes and times for movement of artillery within the area of operations.
11		Provides schedules of fire support to subordinate elements, as required.
12		Recommends allocation of priority of fires and priority targets.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.3, 0861.4.4, 0861.4.5, 0861.4.6, 0861.4.8, 0861.4.9, 0861.4.15, 0861.4.16, 0861.4.17, 0861.4.19, 0861.4.25, 0861.4.26, 0861.4.27, 0861.8.14, 0861.8.15, 0861.9.8, 0861.9.9.
0802 ITS: Refer to SC-LN-244, 0802.04.08-0802.04.13, 0802.04.15, 0802.09.17-0802.09.25

Simulation. Yes CRP 7.50

Reference. MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

Section - Ammunition Section - 200 Level (SC-AM-214) CRP 10.00

Event. Conduct tactical march.

Requirement. Battery commander has issued his movement order designating terrain march, open or closed column movement. The section prepares and conducts the march as directed applying the appropriate techniques based on the situation.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. Two firing positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered. Aggressor forces are required to conduct immediate action drills. Communication or signaling devices as required.

Evaluator Checklist.

PERFORM TACTICAL MARCH		
CONDITION(S):	Battery has received an order to move to a new position. Battery commander has issued his movement order. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. Conducts one of the following types of tactical marches: 1. Open column movement. 2. Close column movement. 3. Infiltration. 4. Terrain march.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI)
2		Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3		Crosses release point on time.
4		Maintains march discipline.
5		Maintains convoy interval.
6		Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground (blocked and unblocked), and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include NBC.
7		Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8		March column is organized so that dispersion of automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9		Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with each organic M2 and MK19 machinegun being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.
10		Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	**1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.** **2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march.** 3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles. 4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.	
KEY INDICATORS:	TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS 1. Open column - a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when: a. Enemy detection is unlikely. b. Time is a critical factor.	

c. Considerable travel distance is involved.

d. Road network is uncrowded and adequate.

2. Close column - vehicle interval is less than 100 meters and is under circumstances similar to the open column except the unit is/has:

a. Need for maximum command and control.

b. Limited visibility.

c. Moving through built-up or congested areas.

3. Infiltration - requires that vehicles are dispatched individually or in small groups without reference to a march table and is used when:

a. Enemy has good target acquisition means.

b. Enemy has quick reaction means.

c. Battery requires stealth in moving to a new position.

4. Terrain March - movement may be by unit or echelon and is conducted generally off the roads moving close to tree lines, along gullies, and close to hill masses when:

a. Open roads are congested.

b. Enemy interdiction or air attack is likely.

c. Ground reconnaissance is accomplished.

d. Soil conditions permit movement.

e. Displacement time is not critical.

f. Vehicle tracks may compromise the new position.

ORGANIZATION OF THE COLUMN

1. If enemy attack is probable, howitzers are dispersed throughout the entire column.

2. The column is organized to facilitate command and control as a first priority, and if possible so that vehicles at the head of the column occupy the deepest position in the new area.

3. If feasible, there are two air guards per vehicle, one scans the sky forward of the vehicle and the other scans the sky rearward.

4. Machineguns are distributed evenly throughout the column and should be aimed alternately to the left and right sides of the route of march.

5. Canvas should be removed or set at half-mast to allow personnel to have their individual weapons poised to return fire if attacked.

6. Key personnel are dispersed throughout the column to preclude the loss of a disproportionate number as a result of enemy action.

EMPLOY AIR GUARDS		
CONDITION(S):	The unit is displacing. Enemy aircraft have been sighted.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Air guards are aware of signals for warning of air attack. (KI)
2		Air guards are assigned specific areas of scan.
3		Two air guards are posted in each vehicle, if feasible.
4		Personnel are capable of visually identifying enemy aircraft.
5		Air guards are rotated at least every 2 hours to maintain alertness.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.
KEY INDICATORS:	AIR GUARDS 1. Signals are established by unit SOP. 2. Marines are aware of signals.

Included ITS. 0811.1.1, 0811.1.2, 0811.1.6, 0811.1.17.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Section - Ammunition Section - 200 Level (SC-AM-215) CRP 10.00

Event. Draw and transport ammunition.

Requirement. The section has arrived at the ammunition supply point. Section members will draw, segregate, tie down, and transport ammunition per current regulations and commander's guidance.

Prerequisites. SC-AM-214.

External Syllabus Support. Ammunition supply point and small arms and artillery ammunition.

Evaluator Checklist.

COORDINATE LOGISTICS		
CONDITION(S):	The battery is conducting tactical operations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Unit follows a logistics SOP.
2		Unit follows a maintenance management SOP.
3		Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical plans.
4		Attached elements included in all logistics planning.
5		Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters.
6		Unit keeps materiel and ammunition dispersed within positions.
7		Logistics reports submitted as required.
8		Conducts recovery operations.
9		Conducts preventive, corrective, and scheduled maintenance.
10		Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
MAINTAIN CLASS V SMALL-ARMS AMMO BASIC LOADS AND SUPPLIES		
CONDITION(S):	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the battery requires replenishment.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Unit SOP followed.
2		Small arms basic loads are maintained.
3		Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR).
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0811.2.23.
0802 ITS: 0802.11.01, 0802.11.2, 0802.11.03.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Section - Ammunition Section - 200 Level (SC-AM-216) CRP 10.00

Event. Distribute ammunition.

Requirement. The ammunition section has been ordered to replenish the howitzer sections. The section distributes ammunition to maintain basic loads, recovers unserviceable ammunition, and reports ammunition information to battery executive officer.

Prerequisites. SC-AM-215.

External Syllabus Support. A prescribed basic load.

Evaluator Checklist.

COORDINATE LOGISTICS		
CONDITION(S):	The battery is conducting tactical operations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Unit follows a logistics SOP.
2		Unit follows a maintenance management SOP.
3		Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical plans.
4		Attached elements included in all logistics planning.
5		Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters.
6		Unit keeps materiel and ammunition dispersed within positions.
7		Logistics reports submitted as required.
8		Conducts recovery operations.
9		Conducts preventive, corrective, and scheduled maintenance.
10		Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
MAINTAIN CLASS V SMALL-ARMS AMMO BASIC LOADS AND SUPPLIES		
CONDITION(S):	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the battery requires replenishment.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Unit SOP followed.
2		Small arms basic loads are maintained.
3		Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR).
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. Refer to prerequisites.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Section - Ammunition Section - 200 Level (SC-AM-217) CRP 10.00

Event. Store ammunition.

Requirement. The section has distributed ammunition to the battery. Excess ammunition must be stored in the battery position. The section conducts all actions to stack and mark ammunition by type, lot number, and weight zone. Ammunition will be protected from weather and enemy fire as time permits.

Prerequisites. SC-AM-215, SC-AM-216.

External Syllabus Support. Dunnage, tarps, and a training area 100 X 100 meters to establish a battery ammunition storage area.

Evaluator Checklist.

COORDINATE LOGISTICS		
CONDITION(S):	The battery is conducting tactical operations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Unit follows a logistics SOP.
2		Unit follows a maintenance management SOP.
3		Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical plans.
4		Attached elements included in all logistics planning.
5		Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters.
6		Unit keeps materiel and ammunition dispersed within positions.
7		Logistics reports submitted as required.
8		Conducts recovery operations.
9		Conducts preventive, corrective, and scheduled maintenance.
10		Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
MAINTAIN CLASS V SMALL-ARMS AMMO BASIC LOADS AND SUPPLIES		
CONDITION(S):	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the battery requires replenishment.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Unit SOP followed.
2		Small arms basic loads are maintained.
3		Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR).
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. Refer to prerequisites.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Section - Ammunition Section - 200 Level (SC-AM-218) CRP 10.00

Event. Prepare ammunition for external lift.

Requirement. The battery has been ordered to conduct a helicopter displacement. The section prepares ammunition for external lift to include rigging and weight verification as directed.

Prerequisites. SC-AM-215.

External Syllabus Support. Cargo netting, HST personnel, artillery ammunition, and a 100 X 100-meter landing zone.

Evaluator Checklist.

PLAN HELICOPTER OPERATIONS		
CONDITION(S):	The battery is in receipt of an operations order directing a displacement by helicopter.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		On receipt of the operation order, battery issues a warning order. (KI)
2		Plans are formulated in coordination with the supported unit for the employment of initial terminal guidance (ITG). (KI)
3		Plans are formulated for external support to include HST, Mission Commander, and ITG.
4		Fire plan to support link up is prepared, if required.
5		Battery commander (if available) or designated representative conducts a ZIPPO brief. All personnel are briefed on their roles/duties within the landing zone to include the establishment

		of security. Advance party leader briefs advance party on:
6		Location of selected landing zone.
7		Procedures for control of aircraft.
8		Order of drop.
9		Howitzer formation to be used.
10		Locations of key battery installations.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	The maximum planning time permitted if the artillery unit and helicopters are on the same ship is 6 hours; if the artillery unit and helicopters are on separate ships - 8 hours. Ashore, the planning time permitted will be reduced to 4 hours from receipt of an order. The order may be given by the evaluator as a portion of the ground operations evaluation or it may relate to the scenario for an amphibious landing.	
KEY INDICATORS:	WARNING ORDER 1. If the helicopter lift is part of a previously planned and organized scenario event within an assault landing, the warning order is simplified down to the fact that the landing is to go as planned (or with modifications noted) and the time is confirmed. 2. If the helicopter displacement is an event accomplished in the response to either the input of the evaluator or the initiative of the battalion commander or the battery commander, the warning order is more detailed. It must include: a. Units to be displaced. b. The new position. c. Anticipated time of the movement. d. Anticipated helicopter availability. e. Available support. ITG The supported unit must consider the possibility of providing terminal guidance for the helicopter landing. While it is possible for a daylight helicopter displacement to proceed without ITG, it is essential for successful night operations.	

RIG EXTERNAL LOAD		
CONDITION(S):	Helicopter(s) arrive at the pickup zone at the designated time and in the numbers specified in the basic plan.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Howitzers and equipment are prepared for lift and rigged according to current directives. (KI)
2		Ammunition is rigged per current directives.
3		Proper ground guidance and hook-up procedures are used.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	The artillery battery ensures the proper preparation, rigging, and verification of load weights for helicopter movement. Helicopter support teams are required.	
KEY INDICATORS:	STANDARD NUMBER 1 Battery personnel are responsible for the supervisory requirements of the performance of this task. Additionally, battery personnel may be responsible to assist HST in all rigging procedures.	

Included ITS. 0811.3.10.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Section - Btry Medical Section - 200 Level (SC-MD-201) CRP 20.00

Event. Treat casualties.

Requirement. The battery has casualties and the enemy threat has been repulsed or has ceased. Battery corpsman conduct all actions necessary to administer initial treatment to the wounded, direct buddy aid actions, and employ stretcher teams to move casualties to safer locations. Treatment of wounded enemy personnel is performed as the situation allows.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. Casualty simulation training aids, simulated casualties, stretcher teams and stretchers.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. See MCO 1510.89 and MCO 1510.90, MBST.

Simulation. No. All casualties are simulated.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Btry Medical Section - 200 Level (SC-MD-202) CRP 20.00

Event. Evacuate casualties.

Requirement. The battery has wounded personnel that require evacuation. Battery corpsmen prioritize casualties for evacuation, recommend aeromedical evacuation as necessary, prepare casualties for transportation to prevent further injury, coordinate stretcher teams to designated transportation locations and initiate the casualty reporting process. Enemy casualties will be evacuated per current guidance.

Prerequisites. SC-MD-201.

External Syllabus Support. A helicopter, a higher headquarters treatment facility, simulated casualties and evacuation guidance as part of the tactical scenario.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. See MCO 1510.89 and MCO 1510.90, MBST.

Simulation. No. All casualties are simulated.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Btry Medical Section - 200 Level (SC-MD-203) CRP 10.00

Event. Perform field sanitation measures.

Requirement. The battery conducts tactical operations. The potential for health and sanitation hazards exist which require assessment and management. Battery corpsmen institute measures to control vectors of disease and establish sanitary conditions to prevent illness including daily inspections of messing areas, head areas, troop living areas and testing water supply.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A training area 300 X 300 meters suitable for establishing a battery position.

Evaluator Checklist.

PERFORM PREVENTIVE MEDICINE SERVICES		
CONDITION(S):	The battery is in position and facilities have been established.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Inspections are conducted on a daily basis of mess, troops facilities, and head areas.

2		Actual and potential health hazards are identified.
3		Immunization is provided.
4		Communicable diseases are identified and treated.
5		Measures of prevention and control of disease are recommended.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. See MCO 1510.89 and MCO 1510.90, MBST.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Battery - Firing - 300 Level (BT-FG-301) CRP 5.00

Event. Conduct reconnaissance and selection of position.

Requirement. Battery has received an order that will require its displacement. Battalion has designated a position area to be occupied. An advance party has been designated. The advance party conducts all actions necessary for the battery to efficiently occupy the position.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A firing position approximately 300 X 300 meters, a battalion movement order and a squad size aggressor force (optional).

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SELECTION OF POSITION		
CONDITION(S):	Battery has received an order that will require its displacement. Battalion has designated a position area to be occupied. An advance party has been designated.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Performs map, ground, and/or air reconnaissance (dependent upon time and resources available).
2		Advance party mustered and briefed. (KI)
3		Selects position that enhances the accomplishment of the mission.
4		Sweeps and secures position.
5		Selects primary and supplementary howitzer positions.
6		Selects the following sites: FDC, communications and antennae, battery operations center, ammunition, supply, vehicle dispersal area, local security positions, and other sites as required.
7		Pickup point, track plan, entrance and exit points briefed.
8		Determines initial deflections, distances, and vertical angles to howitzers.
9		Initial wire communications are installed.
10		Gun guides prepare initial howitzer positions.
11		Determines greatest angle of site to crest (estimated with either M2 compass or aiming circle).
12		Determines estimated XO's minimum QE.
13		Position improvement continues until the main body arrives.
14		Selects the alternate position.
15		Briefs the occupation of the alternate position and prepares it as time allows.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness. 2. Greatest angle of site to crest standard can be performed by the advance party or the main body. The standard is normally performed by the main body. If performed by the advance party, it is only an estimated greatest angle of site to crest. 3. XO's estimated minimum QE may be determined by the advance party. The main body determines XO's minimum QE.	
KEY INDICATORS:	ADVANCE PARTY **1. Establishes traffic control measures and provides information to guide the march of the main body.** **2. Marks new position for ease in laying the guns.** **3. Provides vehicle guides, order of march, and routes into the new position for rapid occupation.** **4. Minimum personnel includes:** a. Advance party leader. b. Local security representation. c. FDC representative.	

	d. Howitzer section guides. e. Communications representation.	
CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SELECTION OF POSITION (HELO OPS)		
CONDITION(S):	During the planning phase, the tactical situation will permit limited aerial reconnaissance.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N;NE	
1		Time permitting, aerial photos of possible landing zones (LZ's) are requested.
2		Reconnaissance provides needed information on new position areas to include alternate LZ's, terrain, routes of communication, enemy situation, and location of friendly troops.
3		Desirable features are considered in selecting the position. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	DESIRABLE FEATURES 1. Dry, well drained area within or adjacent to the battery position that can accommodate helicopters, when required. 2. Terrain is suitable for defense and is located within the infantry perimeter if appropriate. 3. Maximum firing capability consistent with mission and enemy situation. 4. Maximum defilade consistent with mission. 5. Close proximity to natural obstacles. 6. Location away from the most likely enemy avenue of approach. 7. Easy access to LZ.	

Included ITS. 0811.1.2, 0811.1.3, 0811.4.2, 0811.4.7, 0811.4.8, 0811.4.9, 0811.4.12, 0811.4.16 0811.5.1.0802
ITS: 0802.3.1, 0802.3.6, 0802.3.10, 0802.3.17, 0802.5.3, 0802.5.4.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Battery - Firing - 300 Level (BT-FG-302) CRP 5.00

Event. Conduct a tactical march.

Requirement. The battery has received an order to move to a new position. Battery commander has issued his movement order. A reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The battery conducts the appropriate tactical march for the situation.

Prerequisites. BT-FG-301, SC-AR-209

External Syllabus Support. Two positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered.

Evaluator Checklist.

PERFORM TACTICAL MARCH	
CONDITION(S):	Battery has received an order to move to a new position. Battery commander has issued his movement order. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. Conducts one of the following types of tactical marches: 1. Open column movement.

	2. Close column movement. 3. Infiltration. 4. Terrain march.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI)
2		Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3		Crosses release point on time.
4		Maintains march discipline.
5		Maintains convoy interval.
6		Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground (blocked and unblocked), and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include NBC.
7		Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8		March column is organized so that dispersion of automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9		Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with each organic M2 and MK19 machinegun being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.
10		Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness. 2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march. 3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles. 4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.	
KEY INDICATORS:	TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS 1. Open column - a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when: a. Enemy detection is unlikely. b. Time is a critical factor. c. Considerable travel distance is involved. d. Road network is uncrowded and adequate. 2. Close column - vehicle interval is less than 100 meters and is under circumstances similar to the open column except the unit is/has: a. Need for maximum command and control. b. Limited visibility. c. Moving through built-up or congested areas. 3. Infiltration - requires that vehicles are dispatched individually or in small groups without reference to a march table and is used when: a. Enemy has good target acquisition means. b. Enemy has quick reaction means. c. Battery requires stealth in moving to a new position. 4. Terrain March - movement may be by unit or echelon and is conducted generally off the roads moving close to tree lines, along gullies, and close to hill masses when:	

	a. Open roads are congested. b. Enemy interdiction or air attack is likely. c. Ground reconnaissance is accomplished. d. Soil conditions permit movement. e. Displacement time is not critical. f. Vehicle tracks may compromise the new position. ORGANIZATION OF THE COLUMN 1. If enemy attack is probable, howitzers are dispersed throughout the entire column. 2. The column is organized to facilitate command and control as a first priority, and if possible so that vehicles at the head of the column occupy the deepest position in the new area. 3. If feasible, there are two air guards per vehicle, one scans the sky forward of the vehicle and the other scans the sky rearward. 4. Machineguns are distributed evenly throughout the column and should be aimed alternately to the left and right sides of the route of march. 5. Canvas should be removed or set at half-mast to allow personnel to have their individual weapons poised to return fire if attacked. 6. Key personnel are dispersed throughout the column to preclude the loss of a disproportionate number as a result of enemy action.

EMPLOY AIR GUARDS		
CONDITION(S):	The unit is displacing. Enemy aircraft have been sighted.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N;NE	
1		Air guards are aware of signals for warning of air attack. (KI)
2		Air guards are assigned specific areas of scan.
3		Two air guards are posted in each vehicle, if feasible.
4		Personnel are capable of visually identifying enemy aircraft.
5		Air guards are rotated at least every 2 hours to maintain alertness.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	AIR GUARDS 1. Signals are established by unit SOP. 2. Marines are aware of signals.	

Included ITS. 0811.5.8 and 0802.5.4.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Battery - Firing - 300 Level (BT-FG-303) CRP 5.00

Event. Occupy a position.

Requirement. Advance party has completed the reconnaissance, selection, and preparation of the new position. The main body has arrived at the release point. The sections conduct all actions necessary to achieve an indirect firing capability.

Prerequisites. BT-FG-301, BT-FG-302, SC-AR-201, SC-FD-221, SC-CO-291, SC-C0-292, SC-CO-294

External Syllabus Support. A firing position approximately 300 X 300 meters, a battalion movement order and a squad size aggressor force (optional).

Evaluator Checklist.

OCCUPY POSITION		
CONDITION(S):	Advance party has completed the reconnaissance, selection, and preparation of new position. The main body has arrived at the release point.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Crosses release point at specified time.
2		Maintains security during occupation.
3		Follows track plan during occupation.
4		Vehicle guides, order of march, and routes into the new position facilitate rapid occupation.
5		Positions vehicle(s) to allow for rapid displacement.
6		Range to each howitzer's crest is determined to within 200 meters.
7		Minimum QE for fuzes quick, time, and VT is determined to the nearest 1 mil after site to crest is announced and range to crest is determined.
8		Designated sites are occupied.
9		Positions are improved as mission and time permit.
10		Battery attains a firing capability within: (KI) DAYLIGHT DARKNESS M198 12 min M198 20 min
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness within the time limits set forth above. 2. Time Starts: The first howitzer has stopped in its designated gun position. 3. Time Stops: FIRECAP sent to higher headquarters (or given to evaluator).	
KEY INDICATORS:	STANDARD NUMBER 10 1. Two howitzers are capable of firing. 2. Aim point established. 3. XO's Min QE computed and sent to FDC. 4. Prefire checks done. 5. Boresight checked. 6. Communications established between FDC and guns (wire or radio). 7. Lay verified by second aiming circle using a method of orientation other than that used by the lay circle. 8. At least one round per howitzer is prepared for firing. 9. Howitzers emplaced as per weapon TM and unit SOP.	

PERFORM HASTY SURVEY USING BUCS OR MANUAL METHODS	
CONDITION(S):	Battery is conducting an occupation and requires location and direction. Survey data has not been provided, and the battalion S-3/battery FDO has directed that registration not be fired. GPS and PLRS are not available. Battery must perform one (1) of the following techniques. Hasty survey operations are based on the following conditions: DIRECTION: Directional traverse. Aiming circles, aiming posts, and an azimuth to an azimuth marker are available. Simultaneous observation. Visibility permits observation of a celestial body and communications are operational with battalion/battery master station.

	Polaris-Kochab. Visibility permits observation of Polaris and Kochab or stars used in Polaris II reticule. Hasty Astro. BUCS Revision (1) module. LOCATION: Graphic three point resection. Three distant aiming points are identifiable on a map. Graphic traverse. The coordinates of a known point and the direction to an azimuth mark are known.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Establishes/extends directional control using hasty survey techniques (not including directional traverse) to an accuracy of +/- 2.0 mils.
2		Establishes directional control by simultaneous observation within 10 minutes.
3		Establishes directional control by observation of Polaris within 10 minutes.
4		Extends directional control by directional traverse with error not to exceed 0.5 mil times the number of station angles turned.
5		Determines coordinates by map spot to an accuracy of 100-meter radial error.
6		Determines coordinates by graphic three-point resection to an accuracy of +/- 50 meters.
7		Determines coordinates by graphic traverse to an accuracy of +/- 50 meters.
8		Determines altitude of the ORSTA to an accuracy of one-half contour interval.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Start time for the establishment of directional control by simultaneous observation when all stations are ready, and stop when check angle is announced by the master station. An operational aiming circle with filter must be available. 2. Start time for the establishment of directional control by observation of Polaris when the aiming circle is level, and stop when the grid azimuth is determined. An operational aiming circle must be available. 3. To determine coordinates by graphic resection, a map, an aiming circle, a grid sheet, overlay paper, BUCS, and standard FDC plotting equipment must be available. 4. Proficiency should be demonstrated using both BUCS and manual methods.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
OCCUPY POSITION AREA (HELO OPS)		
CONDITION(S):	At the time specified for the helicopter displacement, the first wave arrives at the correct zone. During the planning phase the battery commander tentatively selects locations of key positions; coordinates procedures for control of aircraft during the occupation; and briefs the advance party on the LZ, the order of drop, and the howitzer direction of fire. FDC personnel accompany the advance party. Personnel from external agencies are not available for LZ assistance.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		On landing, the leading elements deplane quickly and disperse.
2		Security is established in new position area upon initial set down.
3		Aircraft are effectively coordinated.
4		Equipment is placed in the LZ according to plan and directions given to pilot by ground directors.
5		Battery reports time of landing of lead elements to higher headquarters.
6		Battery attains a firing capability within: (KI) DAYLIGHT DARKNESS M198 12 min M198 20 min
7		Designated sites are occupied.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Ammunition is on the ground and the crew is in position before the timing starts. 2. Time Starts: Second howitzer has arrived and stopped in its designated gun position. 3. Time Stops: FIRECAP sent to higher headquarters (or given to evaluator); i.e., the FDC has processed the XO's report.
KEY INDICATORS:	STANDARD NUMBER 6 1. Two howitzers are capable of firing. 2. Aim point established. 3. XO's Min QE computed and sent to FDC. 4. Prefire checks done. 5. Boresight checked. 6. Communications established between FDC and guns (wire or radio). 7. Lay verified by second aiming circle using a method of orientation other than that used by the lay circle. 8. At least one round per howitzer is prepared for firing. 9. Howitzers emplaced as per weapon TM and unit SOP.

LAY THE BATTERY WITH THE AIMING CIRCLE		
CONDITION(S):	Battery has occupied a new firing position.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Sets up and levels the circle within 2 minutes.
2		Orients to within 0 mils using orienting angle/survey method.
3		Orients to within 10 mils using grid azimuth/magnetic method.
4		Lays the battery to an accuracy of 0 mils. DAYLIGHT DARKNESS M198 6 min M198 12 min *** 7 min** **13 min** *** When unit sop requires the spades dug in before zero mils.**
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness within the time limits set forth above. 2. Time Starts: First howitzer reports "AIMING POINT IDENTIFIED." 3. Time Stops: When the battery is laid.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

LAY THE BATTERY BY AIMING POINT-DEFLECTION METHOD		
CONDITION(S):	An aiming circle is not available, and a distant aiming point is visible and can be identified on a map. Azimuth of fire has been announced.	
STANDARDS:	**EVAL:Y;N ;NE**	
1		**Azimuth to the distant aiming point is determined within 60 seconds to an accuracy of +/- 20 mils.**
2		Determines correct deflection to announce to the gun line.
3		Battery is laid. M198 5 min
4		Lay of howitzer is verified by referring to the panoramic telescope of another weapon. Aiming point is at least 1,500 meters from position area with the preferred location being to the flank of the battery.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: First howitzer reports "AIMING POINT IDENTIFIED." 2. Time Stops: When the battery is laid.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

LAY THE BATTERY WITH AN M2 COMPASS		
CONDITION(S):	Battery is occupying a new firing position and distant aiming point or aiming circle is not available.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Azimuth read from the compass is within +/- 20 mils of the actual azimuth of fire.
2		Determines correct deflection to announce to the gun.
3		Battery is laid. DAYLIGHT DARKNESS M198 10 min M198 15 min
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness. 2. Time Starts: First howitzer reports "AIMING POINT IDENTIFIED." 3. Time Stops: When the battery is laid.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PREPARE AND PROCESS THE EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S REPORT		
CONDITION(S):	Battery has occupied a new position. Howitzers are laid, and XO's minimum QE is determined.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Reports are standardized, prepared, and passed to the battery FDC as rapidly as the tactical situation permits. (KI) XO's report follows the acronym LAMP and includes:
2		L: Battery is laid.
3		A: Azimuth of fire and orienting angle.
4		M: Minimum QE for each charge to be fired.
5		P: Piece distribution (deflection, distance from each piece to aiming circle, and vertical angle) from the aiming circle to each piece.
6		Separate ammunition status report is forwarded to the FDC.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	STANDARD NUMBER 1 1. Unit SOP and format should require the use of at least the minimum elements, (additional information is allowed), as described above.	

Included ITS. 0811.1.3, 0811.1.4, 0811.1.5, 0811.1.6, 0811.1.7, 0811.1.8, 0811.1.16, 0811.1.17, 0811.1.19, 0811.1.21, 0811.1.27, 0811.2.5, 0811.2.6, 0811.2.14, 0811.2.15, 0811.2.16, 0811.2.19, 0811.2.22, 0811.2.29, 0811.3.1, 0811.3.2, 0811.3.4, 0811.4.2, 0811.4.3, 0811.4.6, 0811.4.7, 0811.4.10, 0811.5.1, 0811.5.2.
0802 ITS: 0802.3.3, 0802.3.4, 0802.3.5, 0802.3.13, 0802.3.14, 0802.3.17.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Battery - Firing - 300 Level (BT-FG-304) CRP 10.00

Event. Conduct indirect fire missions.

Requirement. The battery must execute indirect fires.

Prerequisites. BT-FG-301, BT-FG-302, BT-FG-303, SC-AR-203, SC-FD-224, SC-FO-233, SC-FO-234, SC-CO-292, SC-CO-296, SC-AM-216.

External Syllabus Support. An indirect fire impact area and ammunition.

Evaluator Checklist.

FIRE ON PRIORITY TARGET		
CONDITION(S):	Fire commands have been received.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Weapon is fired on command from the FDC within 20 seconds. (KI)
2		Additional projectile, fuze, and propellant are prepared immediately.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	At the completion of each mission, howitzers are laid on their priority target.	
CONDUCT INDIRECT FIRE MISSIONS		
CONDITION(S):	Fire commands have been received.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Howitzer is ready to fire after receipt of QE for the initial round (Fuze PD). LOW ANGLE HIGH ANGLE M198 - 30 sec M198 - 1:15
2		Howitzer is ready to fire after receipt of QE for subsequent rounds (Fuze PD). LOW ANGLE HIGH ANGLE M198 - 30 sec M198 - 1:15
3		Appropriate bubbles are centered prior to firing.
4		Correct alignment of panoramic telescope on collimator/aiming points is obtained prior to firing.
5		Correct deflections and QE are set.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Can be evaluated during the conduct of any indirect fire mission. 2. Time Starts: Quadrant elevation is announced by the section chief.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
FIRE A SCHEDULE OF FIRES		
CONDITION(S):	Battery must fire a schedule of fires consisting of not less than three targets. Fire commands have been sent to the gun line.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Ammunition is prepared as per the schedule of fires. (KI)
2		All howitzer sections execute the FDC's fire commands according to the schedule of fires.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Sections prepare ammunition required for the schedule fires only, per unit SOP.	
FIRE ON A TARGET OUT OF TRAVERSE LIMITS		
CONDITION(S):	A fire for effect mission is received from the forward observer (FO). Target falls at least 700 mils outside traverse limits. No other unit is available to fire the mission. FDC transmits azimuth as a special instruction.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Section chief directs use of alternate aiming point if necessary.
2		Howitzer is ready to fire within specified time. DAYLIGHT DARKNESS M198 6 min M198 12 min
3		Correct alignment of panoramic telescope is obtained prior to firing; correct deflection and quadrant settings are used.
4		Weapon is capable of firing as per TM.
5		Azimuth of line of fire is within 5 mils. (KI)

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness. 2. Time Starts: When the command "AZIMUTH _____" is received by the howitzer section. 3. Time Stops: Howitzers ready to fire.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Azimuth of the line of fire should be determined for each section.	
CONDUCT AN ADJUST FIRE, HIGH ANGLE MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	FO has called an adjust fire mission, high angle, or the FDO has identified an intervening crest which necessitates high angle fire to engage the target. Fuze quick is employed.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3		Fire order is announced.
4		Time: Initial Rd Subs Rd FFE Rd BCS 1 min 30 sec 1:15 BUCS 2 min 1:15 1:15 Manual 1:30 30 sec 30 sec
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: FDC receives complete call for fire (CFF). 2. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the BCS/BUCS, or QE is manually determined by the computer.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONDUCT A WP MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	FO has requested an adjust fire mission with WP in effect.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3		Fire order is announced.
4		Time: Initial Rd Subs Rd FFE Rd BCS 1 min 30 sec 45 sec BUCS 2 min 1:15 1:15 Manual 1:30 30 sec 30 sec
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF. 2. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the BCS/BUCS, or QE is manually determined by the computer.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONDUCT A QUICK SMOKE MISSION, M825 SMOKE PROJECTILE		
CONDITION(S):	FO requested a smoke screen. Length, maneuver target direction (or attitude), wind direction, and duration of smoke are specified in the CFF. Humidity and windspeed are provided by the MET station and commander's guidance specifies whether to defeat infrared or visible source.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3		FDO issues partial fire order on receipt of mission. (KI)
4		Fire order is announced.
5		FDO enters proper tables in current "6-40" publication and

		determines platoons to fire, rate of fire and number of rounds, and updates fire order.
6		Time: (KI) Initial Rd Subs Rd FFE Rd BCS 2 min 30 sec 2 min BUCS 2 min 1:15 4 min Manual 3 min 1 min 4 min
7		Accuracy: Smoke adequately obscures the enemy's vision or screens friendly elements.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF. 2. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the BCS/BUCS, or QE is manually determined by the computer.	
KEY INDICATORS:	FIRE ORDER FDO correctly determines the number of weapons to fire, the rate of fire, and the number of rounds per Smoke Tables in the current "6-40" publication. GUNNERY COMPUTATIONS FDO applies proper BCS/BUCS workaround techniques.	

CONDUCT AN IMMEDIATE SMOKE MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	An FO has requested an immediate smoke mission on a target of opportunity.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance per unit SOP.
3		Fire order is announced.
4		Time: BCS 1:30 BUCS 2:30 Manual 2 min
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. The number and type of rounds to be fired are per unit SOP. 2. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF. 3. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the BCS/BUCS, or QE is manually determined by the computer.	
KEY INDICATORS:	FIRE ORDER FDO correctly determines the number of weapons to fire, the rate of fire, and the number of rounds per unit SOP. GUNNERY COMPUTATIONS FDO applies proper BCS/BUCS workaround techniques.	

CONDUCT AN AMC FFE MISSION (FUZE QUICK)		
CONDITION(S):	Target of opportunity has been identified.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3		Fire order is announced.
4		FDC controls time of opening fire with special instructions "at my command." (KI)
5		Time: BCS 1 min BUCS 2 min

		Manual 1:30
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF. 2. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the BCS/BUCS, or QE is manually determined by the computer.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
DELIVER SUPPRESSIVE FIRE ON A PLANNED TARGET		
CONDITION(S):	Maneuver company is fired on from immediate vicinity of a planned target.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3		Fire order is announced.
4		Time: BCS 45 sec BUCS 2 min Manual 30 sec
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. The type and number of rounds fired are per unit SOP and type target. 2. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF. 3. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the BCS/BUCS, or QE is manually determined by the computer.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
DELIVER IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSIVE FIRE ON A TARGET OF OPPORTUNITY		
CONDITION(S):	FO requests immediate suppressive fire on a target located by grid coordinates.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance per unit SOP.
3		Fire order is announced.
4		Time: BCS 1 min BUCS 2 min Manual 30 sec
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. The type and number of rounds fired are per unit SOP and type target. 2. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF. 3. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the BCS/BUCS, or QE is manually determined by the computer.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONDUCT AN ILLUMINATION MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	An FO has requested target area illumination.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3		Fire order is announced.
4		Time: Initial Rd Subs Rd FFE Rd BCS 1 min 30 sec 40 sec BUCS 2 min 1:15 1:45

		Manual 1:30 30 sec 1:15
5		FDC is prepared to receive "ILLUMINATION MARK" on the first round. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task may be evaluated in conjunction with the following task (**CONDUCT A COORDINATED ILLUMINATION MISSION**). 2. If FO does not request range spread, lateral spread, or range and lateral spread, use the subsequent times for the FFE portion; i.e., the existing FFE times above include range, lateral, and range and lateral spread. 3. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF. 4. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the BCS/BUCS, or QE is manually determined by the computer.	
KEY INDICATORS:	As a matter of routine, every illumination round that is fired should be timed in preparation for receiving a "mark" from the observer.	
CONDUCT A COORDINATED ILLUMINATION MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	FO is in support of maneuver elements. After requesting an illumination mission, FO detects enemy movement in his zone of observation and requests adjust fire with shell HE in conjunction with the illumination. Ammunition constraints preclude continuous illumination.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3		Fire order is announced.
4		Illumination Time: Initial Rd Subs Rd BCS 1 min 30 sec BUCS 2 min 1:15 Manual 1:30 30 sec
5		HE Time: Initial Rd Subs Rd FFE Rd BCS 1:30 30 sec 30 sec BUCS 2:15 1:15 1:15 Manual 1:45 30 sec 30 sec
6		FIRE is announced within 3 seconds of the predetermined time. FDO or operations chief must compensate for HE time of flight (TOF) (ILLUMINATION MARK minus HE TOF).
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Illumination time: Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the BCS/BUCS, or QE is manually determined by the computer. **2. HE time:** **Time Starts: FDC receives warning order of HE portion of the CFF.** Time Stops: Data is displayed by the BCS/BUCS, or QE is manually determined by the computer.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONDUCT AN ICM MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	FO has called a FFE mission requesting ICM.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.

3		Fire order is announced.
4		Time: BCS 1:30(KI) BUCS 2:30(KI) Manual 2 min
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF. 2. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the BCS/BUCS, or QE is manually determined by the computer.	
KEY INDICATORS:	FDO applies proper ICM, BCS/BUCS "workaround" techniques.	
CONDUCT A SHELL RAP FIRE MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	Battery receives a fire order specifying Rocket Assisted Projectile, or receives a FFE mission from an FO requiring RAP.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3		Fire order is announced.
4		Firing data is computed within the following time limits: BCS 1 min BUCS 2 mins Manual 10 mins (using Met to target techniques)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF or fire order. 2. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the BCS/BUCS, or QE is manually determined by the computer.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONDUCT A COPPERHEAD FIRE MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	Battery receives a fire order specifying Copperhead, or receives a FFE mission requesting Copperhead.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3		Fire order is announced.
4		Firing data is computed within the following time limits: BCS 1 min Manual 12 mins (using Met to target techniques)
5		MTO contains PRF code and TOF.
6		Laser on/designate command sent.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF or fire order. 2. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the BCS, or QE is manually determined by the computer.	
KEY INDICATORS:	1. FO's PRF code matches Copperhead switch settings announced in fire commands. 2. Angle T checked. 3. Copperhead mission takes priority unless Commander's guidance dictates otherwise. 4. Copperhead MV is determined.	
CONDUCT A FASCAM FIRE MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	Battery receives a higher headquarters directed FASCAM Minefield Planning Worksheet.	

STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		FDO completes section D of minefield planning sheet.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3		Fire order is announced. (KI)
4		Firing data computed for each aimpoint. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	1. FDO selects delivery technique. 2. Fire Order contains basis for corrections, number of aimpoints, number of rounds per aimpoint, projectiles, ammunition lot and charge. 3. ADAM aimpoint offset for low level wind correction. 4. RAAMS fired prior to ADAM.	

CONDUCT AN ADJUST FIRE MISSION WITH AN OBSERVER USING MULE		
CONDITION(S):	An FO has requested an adjust fire mission. Laser target location and adjustment techniques will be used.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3		Fire order is announced.
4		Time: Initial Rd FFE Rd BCS 1 min 45 sec BUCS 2 min 1:15 Manual 1:30 1 min
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF. 2. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the BCS/BUCS, or QE is manually determined by the computer.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

CONDUCT A RADAR ADJUST FIRE MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	FDC receives a fire order to fire an adjust fire mission using a radar.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3		Fire order is announced.
4		Determines orienting data and transmits it to the radar.
5		Time: Initial Rd Subs Rd FFE Rd BCS 1 min 1 min 1 min BUCS 2 min 1:45 1:45 Manual 1:30 1 min 1 min
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: Battery has received the fire order. 2. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the BCS/BUCS, or QE is manually determined by the computer.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

CONDUCT AN ADJUST FIRE MISSION, FUZE VT IN EFFECT, AERIAL OBSERVER MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	AO has requested an adjust fire mission.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.

2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3		Fire order is announced.
4		Time: Initial Rd / Subs Rd / FFE Rd BCS: 1 min / 30 sec / 45 sec BUCS: 2 min / 1:15 / 1:15 Manual: 1:45 / 45 sec / 45 sec
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Ensure adjustments from the AO include unusual and changing observer directions or spotting lines. 2. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF. 3. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the BCS/BUCS, or QE is manually determined by the computer.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONDUCT TWO SIMULTANEOUS ADJUST FIRE MISSIONS		
CONDITION(S):	FDC receives two adjust fire missions from separate FO's. Both targets are of equal priority and the fire mission requests are received within 45 seconds of each other. Both the targets are to be engaged by the battery.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Fire orders meet the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3		Fire orders are announced.
4		1st Mission Time: (KI) Initial Rd / Subs Rd / FFE Rd BCS: 1 min / 45 sec / 45 sec BUCS: 2 min / 1:30 / 1:30 Manual: 1:30 / 45 sec / 45 sec
5		2nd Mission Time: (KI) Initial Rd / Subs Rd / FFE Rd BCS: 1:15 / 45 sec / 45 sec BUCS: 2:15 / 1:30 / 1:30 Manual: 1:45 / 45 sec / 45 sec
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. 1st Mission: Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF for the first mission. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the BCS/BUCS, or QE is manually determined by the computer. 2. 2nd Mission: Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF for the second mission. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the BCS/BUCS, or QE is manually determined by the computer.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Ensure target numbers are used to identify missions to the observer and FDC.	
PLAN AND SCHEDULE FIRES		
CONDITION(S):	Battery has received a complete list of targets containing priority targets, or a target list worksheet from a maneuver unit FSC containing a minimum of	

	three targets.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Prepares schedule of fires based on maneuver unit commander's guidance. (KI)
2		Priority targets are specified, and data is computed and immediately transmitted to the gun line (KI).
3		After scheduling data is completed, fire commands transmitted to gun line in a timely manner.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	SCHEDULING 1. Preparations and counter preparations are phased per FMFM 6-18. 2. Gaps and shift times between targets in schedules are per FMFM 6-18. 3. Battery completes scheduling worksheet based on target list worksheet provided by supported unit FSCC.	
EXECUTE A SCHEDULE OF FIRES		
CONDITION(S):	Battery must fire a schedule of fires.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Computes firing data to all targets on the schedule.
2		Fire commands immediately sent to the gun line.
3		Conducts a rehearsal of the schedule of fires (time permitting).
4		Controls the firing of the schedule of fires.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	The FDC MAY NOT simply assign the 1st target to the 1st gun, the 2d target to the 2d gun, etc... The battery is required to mass all guns on each target.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
TALK AN UNTRAINED OBSERVER THROUGH AN ADJUST FIRE MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	Marine from the supported unit has requested fire support. He is on the conduct of fire net, but is not an experienced observer. The Marine is equipped with a lensatic compass, map, and radio.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Approximate observer target direction, target location, and nature of target are obtained.
2		FDC discusses limitations and asks questions to facilitate rapid and successful engagement of the target.
3		FDC talks the observer through mission and brings effective fire on target.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Rating for mission is based on the ability of the FDC personnel to successfully talk the observer through the mission.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
ENGAGE A LINEAR TARGET		
CONDITION(S):	The FO observes a linear target requiring artillery fires. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Time: Upon identification of target by FO, begin transmitting a call for fire within 60 seconds (2 minutes with DCT). (KI)
2		CFF is complete with all required elements.
3		Time: Send subsequent corrections within 10 seconds of round impact (30 seconds with DCT).
4		Accuracy: Grid location error no greater than 100 meters. Attitude within +/- 200 mils.
5		Target located by two end grids, or by center grid, length and attitude.
6		Adequate coverage of entire target.
7		Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. FO should be given time to orient himself, but should not be given OP grid or any known direction. 2. Evaluators will give nature of target to FO.	

KEY INDICATORS:	CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net. OBSERVED FIRE PROCEDURES Request special sheaf in method of engagement.

COLLECTIVE FIRE MISSION TIME STANDARDS
(INITIAL ROUND ONLY)

MISSION	FORWARD OBSERVER TEAM Voice / Digital	FIRE DIRECTION CENTER BCS / BUCS / Manual	GUNLINE Low Angle / High Angle
AF/FFE	1 min/2 min	1 min/2 min/1:30	30 sec/1:15
IMM SUPP/SMK	1 min/2 min	1:30/2:30/2 min	30 sec/1:15
QCK SMK	1:30/2:30	2 min/2 min/3 min	30 sec/1:15
OUT OF TRAVERSE	1 min/2 min	1 min/2 min/1:30	6 min in daylight 12 min in darkness
DUAL MSNS MSN 1 MSN 2	 2 min/3 min 30 sec/1 min	 1 min/2 min/1:30 1:15/2:15/1:45	 30 sec/1:15 30 sec/1:15

Included ITS. 0811.1.9, 0811.1.14, 0811.1.18, 0811.1.24, 0811.1.26, 0811.2.7, 0811.2.8, 0811.2.9, 0811.2.12, 0811.3.5, 0811.3.16, 0811.3.17, 0811.5.18.
0802 ITS: Refer to Duty Areas 0802.1 (excluding 0802.1.31, 0802.1.34, 0802.1.36), 0802.2, 0802.3 (excluding 0802.3.18-0802.3.21), 0802.11, 0802.5.3, 0802.6.1, 0802.6.2, 0802.7.1-0802.7.4, 0802.7.9, 0802.14.1, 0802.14.2, 0802.14.5, 0802.15.1, 0802.15.6.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Battery - Firing - 300 Level (BT-FG-305) CRP 5.00

Event. Defend the battery.

Requirement. The battery is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. Battery personnel conduct all actions necessary to defend the battery and safeguard personnel and equipment. A local security diagram must be produced.

Prerequisites. BT-FG-303.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario, a training area with authorization to dig fighting positions and aggressor forces (optional).

Evaluator Checklist.

DISPLACE HOWITZERS TO SUPPLEMENTARY POSITIONS IN DEFENSE OF THE BATTERY POSITION		
CONDITION(S):	Battery is conducting tactical operations. Enemy forces up to platoon size may be expected. Supplementary direct fire positions have been selected.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Supplementary direct fire positions are prepared.
2		Howitzers displace after notification. (KI) DAYLIGHT DARKNESS M198 4 min M198 6 min
3		Howitzers are ready to engage the target with appropriate shell/fuze within the time indicated after halting in the supplementary positions. (KI) DAYLIGHT DARKNESS M198 4 min M198 5 min
4		Howitzers can displace from supplementary positions, as dictated by the tactical situation or upon order, within the following time limits: DAYLIGHT DARKNESS M198 4 min M198 6 min

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness. 2. Ready to engage includes a round rammed and powder loaded. The Senior Evaluator and unit commander can coordinate the provision for the removal of camouflage nets prior to displacement to prevent ripped or torn nets.
KEY INDICATORS:	STANDARDS NUMBER 2 AND 4 1. Time Starts: When the section has been notified to displace. 2. Time Stops: When the howitzer starts to move toward or from the supplementary position; i.e., the travel time from the primary to the supplementary position, or the time from the supplementary back to the primary position is not timed. STANDARD NUMBER 3 1. Times Starts: When section stops. 2. Time Stops: When section is ready to engage target.

MAINTAIN TACTICAL DISCIPLINE		
CONDITION(S):	The battery is conducting tactical operations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Marines take care to safeguard and clean their weapons, both individual and crew-served, daily.
2		Marines employ their firepower in an orderly and organized fashion when engaged. Unit leaders do not tolerate random wastage of ammunition.
3		Marines do not waste or abuse unit supplies or material.
4		Supplies are safeguarded from enemy and from the weather, and are not scattered as litter on the terrain.
5		Marines operating radios do not expose themselves to radio direction finding (RDF) by unnecessary or repetitious message traffic. Standard prowords and brevity codes are used and communication checks are limited. All personnel using radios adhere to required standards of performance regardless of rank.
6		Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor noise discipline. (KI)
7		Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor light discipline. (KI)
8		Marines wear the prescribed uniform, per unit SOP, during all phases of the unit's employment.
9		Leaders actively promote field sanitation and personal hygiene by enforcing use of designated heads, good personal health habits, police of area and inspection of foot and body sores.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	With exceptions evaluators will use the 90 percent rule to determine whether requirements are being met. The exceptions will be communications, noise, and light discipline. These standards will stand literally. If a unit is located by RDF, or observed as a result of noise or light during every phase of the evaluation, the standard cannot be considered as having been met. Evaluators must determine if the unit is violating light and noise discipline and communications procedures when no aggressors or EW support is available from the evaluation staff. This task will be evaluated over the entire exercise and evaluators will note efforts of unit leaders to maintain and correct discipline.	
KEY INDICATORS:	NOISE AND LIGHT DISCIPLINE 1. Standards identified as a key indicator because a 1991 "Trend" MCCRES Report showed this standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed. 2. The number of lights are kept to a minimum and are tactically employed.	

CONDUCT LOCAL SECURITY		
CONDITION(S):	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	

	;NE	
1		Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions.
2		Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach.
3		Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise.
4		Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security.
5		Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space.
6		Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
7		Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas.
8		Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces.
9		Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram.
10		Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted.
11		Incorporates the howitzers direct fire capabilities.
12		Coordinates defense with higher headquarters and adjacent units for mutual support, considering the fires of organic weapons, support from infantry mortars, artillery, NGF, and air.
13		Ensures flexibility is built into the plan through the identification of a reaction force, centralized control over supporting fires, shifting of fires, and supplementary positions.
14		Establishes observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's) and dispatches local security patrols.
15		Maintains dispersion of elements and individuals throughout the operation to avoid excessive casualties.
16		Maximizes use of surveillance devices in order to detect enemy movement.
17		Establishes communications between BOC, and/or local security chief and all automatic weapons positions.
18		Ensures critical signals are planned and understood by all Marines.
19		Uses available time effectively in the planning and preparation of defensive positions.
20		Patrols are not dispatched in repetitive or stereotyped patterns.
21		Patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps not covered by OP's and LP's.
22		Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher headquarters.
23		Security elements report departure and return per established procedures.
24		Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force.
25		Disseminates combat information acquired by security elements throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a time when the unit is in a static position.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS		
CONDITION(S):	The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated.
2		Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fire.
3		Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of approach, and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon.
4		Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on

		assigned PDF or FPL.
5		The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI)
6		The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI)
7		Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures.
8		Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing fires at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effective range.
9		Personnel are aware of immediate action in case of a weapon stoppage.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Some standards may not be applicable to all weapons and teams/sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.	
KEY INDICATORS:	PROPER HEADSPACE Clear the machinegun and cock the firing pin. Ease the recoiling parts to the forward position. Pull the retracting parts to the forward position. Pull the retracting handle and recoiling parts rearward until there is approximate 1/16-inch clearance between the barrel extension and trunnion block. insert the GO end of the headspace in tight. Insert the NO GO gage. It should not go. If the NO GO gage does go, the headspace is excessive. Proper headspace is present when the GO gage goes and the NO GO gauge does not. A yes evaluation is awarded only if headspace is proper. PROPER TIMING Clear the machinegun and cock the firing pin. Insert the NO FIRE gage between the barrel extension and trunnion block. Press down on the trigger. The firing pin should not release. If the pin releases, the timing is early. Insert the FIRE gage between the barrel extension and the trunnion block. Press down on the trigger. The firing pin should release.	
EMPLOY ANTITANK WEAPONS		
CONDITION(S):	Enemy reconnaissance units embarked in armor vehicles have been detected operating in rear areas. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. Armor engagement positions are manned.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Armor engagement team positions are selected outside the unit area.
2		Primary and alternate positions provide observation over the main avenues of approach, and range is known to likely engagement points.
3		Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range.
4		Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds.
5		Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions.
6		The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONSTRUCT FIELD FORTIFICATIONS		
CONDITION(S):	The battery, section, or team has occupied a new position area and will be in the position for an unspecified period of time.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Individual fighting holes and machinegun positions are prepared as rapidly as the tactical situation permits.
2		Ammunition, equipment, and personnel are protected from blast and small arms fire.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
EMPLOY ORGANIC WEAPONS FOR AIR DEFENSE OF THE POSITION AREA		

CONDITION(S):	Battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations against an enemy who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft.
2		At least one machinegun engages first overflight.
3		All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight.
4		Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets.
5		Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
UTILIZE COVER, CAMOUFLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT		
CONDITION(S):	The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI)
2		Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed.
3		Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI)
4		Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions.
5		Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area.
6		Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features.
7		Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover.
8		All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover.
9		Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI)
10		Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material.
11		Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection.
12		Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule. 2. This task is applicable throughout the operation. 3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for camouflage and concealment. 4. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.	
KEY INDICATORS:	VEHICLES 1. Must have any light colored tactical markings dulled or covered. 2. Must have reflected surfaces dulled or covered (mirrors and windshield	

	may be removed or covered).	
CONDUCT CRATER ANALYSIS		
CONDITION(S):	Enemy shells have impacted. At a minimum, a lensatic compass and map are available.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Grid location of crater is determined to within 100 meters.
2		Direction of incoming round is determined within 5 minutes after the crater is identified in the area of impact.
3		Direction back to the firing weapon is determined to within 60 mils.
4		Shell fragments are collected and the type of weapons fired is identified.
5		Shelling Report (SHELREP) or an Artillery Counterfire Information Form (ACIF) is completed and transmitted to appropriate agency within 5 minutes after details are collected.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Evaluator will employ either a paper crater with fragments or have a crater dug in the area that is satisfactory for analysis. 2. The enemy situation dictates that only hasty survey techniques can be used. 3. Personnel of all elements should be evaluated.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PERFORM PREVENTIVE MEDICINE SERVICES		
CONDITION(S):	The battery is in position and facilities have been established.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Inspections are conducted on a daily basis of mess, troops facilities, and head areas.
2		Actual and potential health hazards are identified.
3		Immunization is provided.
4		Communicable diseases are identified and treated.
5		Measures of prevention and control of disease are recommended.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PROCESS MASS CASUALTIES		
CONDITION(S):	The battery is in support of tactical operations. Enemy fire, direct or indirect, has been received in the position area causing casualties.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Marines dealing with casualties prior to arrival of corpsmen demonstrate first aid knowledge in the treatment of fractures, penetrating wounds, and sucking chest wounds.
2		Marines lightly wounded apply self-aid.
3		Unit corpsmen conduct triage to maximize number of survivors.
4		Marines requiring evacuation are transported by man carry, litter, vehicle, or helicopter to treatment site in a tactically sound and expeditious manner.
5		Casualty reporting begins immediately after a Marine is wounded, starting at the lowest unit level and terminating at higher headquarters.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluator will tag at least 8 casualties per the instructions of the Senior Evaluator. Marines, including officers, who are tagged with incapacitating wounds drop where "hit". Marines tagged as incapacitated do not move under their own power, but rely on other Marines to carry them.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION		
CONDITION(S):	Enemy has been sighted. Information on enemy activity has become available and requires further action. Captured material has been received and requires further processing.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as

		possible after receipt.
2		Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format. Procedures for processing captured documents and materials include:
3		Documents and material are processed without delay.
4		Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and in the same condition as when received.
5		Documents are tagged and evacuated with EPW's.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PROCESS EPW'S		
CONDITION(S):	The battery is in support of tactical operations. The unit's local security has captured enemy soldiers.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		EPW's are searched immediately after capture; weapons, documents, and items of potential intelligence value are tagged and evacuated at the same time as EPW's; personnel items, protective clothes and equipment are returned to the EPW's. (KI)
2		Individual Marines handling EPW's segregated them by type and sex - officers, NCO's, unranked, civilian combatants, etc. (KI)
3		EPW's are required to remain silent and are not permitted to converse among themselves.
4		EPW's are processed with speed to obtain maximum intelligence benefit.
5		Marines handling EPW's ensure that they are safeguarded from abuse and from the hazards of enemy fire.
6		Perishable information obtained from EPW's is reported immediately to higher headquarters.
7		Enemy casualties receive the same medical care and MEDEVAC priority as friendly casualties with any difference in treatment based solely on medical reasons.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	This task is applicable in all cases except those wherein the Senior Evaluator's instructions prohibit the capture of any member of the aggressor force or the introduction of actors into the exercise play.	
KEY INDICATORS:	SEARCH PROCEDURES 1. Search. EPW's should be disarmed and searched for concealed weapons and for equipment and documents of particular intelligence value immediately upon capture, unless the number of EPW's captured, enemy action, or other circumstances make such a search impracticable. Until each EPW is searched, the responsible troops must be particularly alert to prevent the use of concealed weapons or destruction of documents or equipment. 2. Equipment. Items of personal or individual equipment which are new or appear to be of a type not previously observed before may be of intelligence value and should be processed via intelligence channels. Types of such equipment or supplies which may be individually carried or worn include, but are not limited to, all types of weapons, ammunition, personal equipment (protective masks, first aid kits, etc.) clothing and rations. 3. Documents. A captured document is any piece of recorded information that has been in the hands of the enemy. Only those documents that appear to be of particular intelligence value should be taken from an EPW upon capture. When such documents are taken from an EPW for safekeeping and delivery to intelligence personnel, care must be taken to assure that they can later be identified with the individual EPW from whom taken. Documents and records of a personal nature must be returned to the EPW from whom taken. In no instance should the personal identity card of an EPW be taken. 4. Personal Effects. Except as indicated above, EPW's should be permitted to retain all of their personal effects including money; valuables; protective equipment, such as helmets, protective masks, and like items; effects and articles used for clothing or eating, except knives and forks; identification cards or tags; badges of grade and nationality; and articles having above all a personal or sentimental value. When items or equipment issued for personal protection are taken, they must be replaced with	

	equivalent items serving the same purpose. Although money and other valuables may be taken from EPW's as a security measure, they must then be receipted for and a record thereof maintained. SEGREGATION The segregation of EPW's by categories first requires that individual EPW's be identified as belonging to a particular category. While time and combat conditions may not permit the detailed interrogation of EPW's to make all such determinations, it should be possible to readily identify and separate EPW's according to status (officers/enlisted) and sex.

Included ITS. 0811.1.1, 0811.2.13, 0811.4.1, 0811.4.17, 0811.5.6, 0811.5.21, MBST. 0802 ITS: 0802.5.2

Simulation. Yes. CRP 2.50

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Battery - Firing - 300 Level (BT-FG-306) CRP 5.00

Event. Conduct a displacement.

Requirement. Battery is in position and providing fires. The tactical situation requires the battery to conduct a displacement. The battery conducts all actions necessary to displace by the most appropriate technique.

Prerequisites. BT-FG-303, SC-AR-207, SC-AR-208, SC-CO-295, SC-CO-297.

External Syllabus Support. A battalion movement order, helicopter support as required, two firing positions and aggressor forces (optional).

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDUCT A HASTY DISPLACEMENT TO AN ALTERNATE POSITION		
CONDITION(S):	Battery is in position and providing fires. The tactical situation requires the battery to conduct a displacement expeditiously. Little time is available to organize and conduct the displacement. This situation may arise as a result of an imminent enemy attack or because of a change in the friendly situation. Movement order received from higher headquarters to move to alternate position.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Advance party assembles and departs for new position after battery displacement is approved/ordered. (KI) Daylight - 4 mins Darkness - 6 mins
2		Firing battery elements of the main body departs for new position after advance party departs. DAYLIGHT DARKNESS M198 8 mins M198 12 mins
3		Reconnaissance determined the route that maximizes trafficability and minimizes chances of detection and attack by enemy.
4		Advance party established entrance routes and locations for howitzers that maximize concealment and facilitate rapid occupation.
5		Service elements close into new position not later than 30 minutes after firing battery elements.
6		Maintains communications during displacement.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness. All battery equipment except ammunition on the deck and DRMO is taken forward. Service element recovers ammunition and DRMO.	
KEY INDICATORS:	ADVANCE PARTY CONSISTS OF: 1. Advance party leader. 2. Local security representation.	

	3. FDC representative. 4. Howitzer section guides. 5. Communications representation. FIRING BATTERY ELEMENTS CONSIST OF 1. FDC/BOC. 2. Communications Section. 3. Howitzer Sections.

CONDUCT AN EMERGENCY DISPLACEMENT		
CONDITION(S):	Battery is in position and providing fires. The tactical situation requires the battery to conduct a displacement urgently. Displacement must occur immediately to avoid casualties and damage to equipment. This situation normally arises as a result of an enemy attack that necessitates an emergency displacement.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Commander notifies headquarters of situation and requests permission to move.
2		Calls for appropriate preplanned fires are initiated within 1 minute of recognition or notice of threat. (KI)
3		Smoke is employed as a screen if appropriate.
4		Mission essential vehicles, equipment, and personnel are displaced from position after march order to an alternate position. (KI) Daylight - 4 mins Darkness - 6 mins
5		A rally point is announced to all drivers. (KI)
6		Communications is maintained with battalion headquarters.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. STANDARDS NUMBER FOUR AND FIVE: a. Time Starts: Displacement order given to battery. b. Time Stops: When the last mission essential vehicle starts to move toward the rally point; i.e., the travel time from the primary position to the rally point is not timed. 2. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness. CAUTION: Ensure all personnel are awake and accounted for prior to executing the task. Evaluation of this task must be tempered with good judgment concerning the possibility of personal injury, damage to equipment, etc. 3. Camouflage nets may be removed prior to execution.	
KEY INDICATORS:	CALL FOR PREPLANNED FIRES 1. Standard identified as a key indicator because a 1991 "Trend" MCCRES Report showed this standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed. 2. Unit SOP should dictate who is responsible for performing this standard. DISPLACEMENT 1. Mission essential vehicles, at a minimum, include howitzers with prime movers and enough assets required to perform the mission. 2. Mission essential equipment and personnel include appropriate representation required to perform the mission; e.g., ammunition, communications, fire direction, etc.	

PLAN HELICOPTER OPERATIONS	
CONDITION(S):	The battery is in receipt of an operations order directing a displacement by

	helicopter.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		On receipt of the operation order, battery issues a warning order. (KI)
2		Plans are formulated in coordination with the supported unit for the employment of initial terminal guidance (ITG). (KI)
3		Plans are formulated for external support to include HST, Mission Commander, and ITG.
4		Fire plan to support link up is prepared, if required.
5		Battery commander (if available) or designated representative conducts a ZIPPO brief. All personnel are briefed on their roles/duties within the landing zone to include the establishment of security. Advance party leader briefs advance party on:
6		Location of selected landing zone.
7		Procedures for control of aircraft.
8		Order of drop.
9		Howitzer formation to be used.
10		Locations of key battery installations.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	The maximum planning time permitted if the artillery unit and helicopters are on the same ship is 6 hours; if the artillery unit and helicopters are on separate ships - 8 hours. Ashore, the planning time permitted will be reduced to 4 hours from receipt of an order. The order may be given by the evaluator as a portion of the ground operations evaluation or it may relate to the scenario for an amphibious landing.	
KEY INDICATORS:	WARNING ORDER 1. If the helicopter lift is part of a previously planned and organized scenario event within an assault landing, the warning order is simplified down to the fact that the landing is to go as planned (or with modifications noted) and the time is confirmed. 2. If the helicopter displacement is an event accomplished in the response to either the input of the evaluator or the initiative of the battalion commander or the battery commander, the warning order is more detailed. It must include: a. Units to be displaced. b. The new position. c. Anticipated time of the movement. d. Anticipated helicopter availability. e. Available support. ITG The supported unit must consider the possibility of providing terminal guidance for the helicopter landing. While it is possible for a daylight helicopter displacement to proceed without ITG, it is essential for successful night operations.	

EMBARK MARINES		
CONDITION(S):	Helicopter(s) arrive at the pickup zone at the designated time and in the numbers specified in the basic plan. For shipboard evaluation, the helicopters are deck spotted for loading and are ready for lift at the designated time.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Helicopter-teams are organized and staged in the proper sequence. (KI)
2		If launch is from amphibious shipping, the Helicopter-teams are properly sequenced for orderly loading under the control of shipboard guides.
3		If the launch is from an LZ ashore, the zone is organized for security, dispersion, and concealment from enemy observation.

		Maximum use is made of available cover.
4		Helicopter-teams load expeditiously, with individual Marines exhibiting knowledge of all safety factors.
5		Helicopter-teams load in time to permit the aircraft to make the scheduled time of lift.
6		The battery retains correct manifests for each wave of personnel airlifted at the enplanement site. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	STANDARD NUMBER 1 AND 6 Essential for personnel accountability and rapid embarkation of Marines.	
RIG EXTERNAL LOAD		
CONDITION(S):	Helicopter(s) arrive at the pickup zone at the designated time and in the numbers specified in the basic plan.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Howitzers and equipment are prepared for lift and rigged according to current directives. (KI)
2		Ammunition is rigged per current directives.
3		Proper ground guidance and hook up procedures are used.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	The artillery battery ensures the proper preparation, rigging, and verification of load weights for helicopter movement. Helicopter support teams are required.	
KEY INDICATORS:	STANDARD NUMBER 1 Battery personnel are responsible for the supervisory requirements of the performance of this task. Additionally, battery personnel may be responsible to assist HST in all rigging procedures.	

Included ITS. 0811.1.4, 0811.1.5, 0811.1.6, 0811.2.23, 0811.3.15, 0811.4.2, 0811.5.3, 0811.5.7.
0802 ITS: 0802.5.5

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Battery - Firing - 300 Level (BT-FG-307) CRP 5.00

Event. Conduct an emergency fire mission.

Requirement. Battery is on the move and is the only unit able to engage the target. Battery occupies a position and conducts a fire mission.

Prerequisites. BT-FG-302, BT-FG-306, SC-FO-234, SC-CO-295, SC-FD-224, SC-AR-209, SC-AR-211

External Syllabus Support. An indirect fire impact area and ammunition.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDUCT EMERGENCY FIRE MISSION (HIP SHOOT)		
CONDITION(S):	Battery is on the move and is the only unit able to engage the target. Lead vehicle is between 500 and 700 meters from a suitable firing position. Battery expeditiously occupies a position and conducts an adjust fire (fuze quick) fire mission.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Convoy leader determines best method of lay.
2		Time: M198 - 13 min
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Method of lay and computation may be dictated by unit SOP. 2. Time Starts: When battery receives the target location in the CFF. 3. Maximum 3 rounds for adjustment. 4. Time Stops: Last round fired in FFE.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0811.2.1, 0811.1.2, 0811.1.4, 0811.1.5, 0811.1.6, 0811.1.7, 0811.1.8, 0811.1.9, 0811.1.14, 0811.1.16, 0811.1.18, 0811.1.24, 0811.1.26, 0811.1.27, 0811.2.5, 0811.2.15, 0811.2.33, 0811.3.1, 0811.3.4, 0811.3.17, 0811.5.4.
0802 ITS: 0802.3.20.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 2.50

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Battery - Firing - 300 Level (BT-FG-308) CRP 5.00

Event. Conduct operations in an NBC environment.

Requirement. Threat forces have employed NBC, air, and ground attack in the area aimed at destroying /disrupting operations and facilities. Due to the threat, passive and active defense measures must be used for survival of the unit. Battery personnel conduct those actions necessary to fight and survive in an NBC environment.

Prerequisites. BT-FG-301, BT-FG-302, BT-FG-303, BT-FG-304, BT-FG-305, BT-FG-306.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario, a firing position, NBCD T/E equipment and NBCD training devices.

Evaluator Checklist.

PREPARE FOR NBC OPERATIONS		
CONDITION(S):	Threat forces have employed NBC, air, and ground attack in the area aimed at destroying/disrupting operations and facilities. Due to the threat, passive and active defense measures must be used for survival of the unit.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Unit follows established combat SOP that outlines procedures for enemy NBC strikes and reports required.
2		Monitor/survey teams are formed and trained at the firing and headquarters battery.
3		Decontamination and NBC control center teams are formed and trained at the headquarters battery (battalion) level.
4		All individual NBC defense equipment authorized by the unit table of equipment (T/E) is issued to each individual (provided the equipment can be used for training).
5		All unit NBC defense equipment authorized by the unit T/E is operationally ready and distributed to designated and trained/knowledgeable operators.
6		Shortages are identified and replacement actions are taken.
7		Decontamination equipment and bulk decontaminators are assembled, and prepared for ready transport to a decontamination area.
8		M11 decontamination apparatus are filled (water used for training).
9		M13 decontamination apparatus are ready for use.
10		NBC trained personnel are available on a 24 hour a day basis.
11		MOPP level is established by commander and personnel are at or above required MOPP level.
12		OIC should be familiar with the radiation exposure guide FMFM 11-8 (FM 3-3), and MOPP FMFM 11-9 (FM 3-4) and FMFM 11-2 (FM 3-100) for the control of exposure of personnel to radiation or chemical hazards.
13		Marines are able to properly identify NATO or Threat NBC contamination markers.
14		The unit maximizes use of terrain features for cover, concealment, and topographic shielding.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Provide the unit information to expect an imminent NBC attack by the enemy, and integrate NBC scenarios with normal missions. Evaluator(s) should be highly trained in the area of NBC Defense (MOS 57XX) or be thoroughly trained in this area as part of evaluator's school.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PREPARE FOR NUCLEAR ATTACK		
CONDITION(S):	Unit is informed that nuclear weapons have been used in the theater of operations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	

	;NE	
1		Backup/alternate command, and control and communications procedures are identified.
2		Subordinate/displaced elements are alerted.
3		Unit continues mission while implementing actions to minimize casualties and damage.
4		Unit implements protective measures, as directed by higher command element consistent with the mission.
5		Personnel minimize exposure by rolling down sleeves, buttoning collars, and wearing additional clothing equal to a two layered uniform.
6		Personnel take cover in foxholes, bunkers, armored vehicles, existing shelters (basements, culverts, caves, tunnels, etc.) or lie prone on open ground.
7		Vehicles are placed behind masking terrain.
8		All positions are hardened.
9		Electronic equipment is protected from electromagnetic pulse (EMP) and transient radiation effects on electronics (TREE) by removing it from exposed locations and placing it in covered/hardened locations/vehicles.
10		Periodic monitoring is initiated, using available instruments.
11		Personnel identify/prepare shelters to protect from heat, blast, and radiation.
12		All loose items, flammable/explosive items, food, and water are secured/protected from heat blast, and radiation.
13		Marines are familiar with standard first aid procedures to provide self/buddy aid for nuclear blast and thermal effects.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK		
CONDITION(S):	A nuclear attack has occurred.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Upon recognizing the attack, all personnel take immediate action to shield themselves and vital equipment from blast and heat of detonation.
2		Chain of command and communications are maintained or reestablished. Unit resumes mission if possible.
3		NBC-1 initial and follow-up reports (as required) are rapidly submitted to higher command element by personnel designated or responsible for collecting the information. The most reliable and complete reports are rapidly forwarded, by secure means when possible.
4		Casualties are given first aid and are evacuated to a medical treatment station as the mission permits; fatalities are evacuated to a grave registration collection point.
5		Damage assessment is submitted by secure means to higher headquarters per SOP.
6		Continuous monitoring is initiated, using available instruments.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Nuclear attack is simulated by the detonation of an artillery or nuclear blast simulator or by other appropriate means. Evaluator will assess constructive casualties due to blast, heat dazzle, radiation, and EMP. EMP casualties will be assessed by the evaluator for all communications systems (antennas, receivers/transmitters) that are exposed (not in a covered or hardened location/vehicle) during the simulated nuclear detonation.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR DETONATION		
CONDITION(S):	A surface or subsurface nuclear detonation has occurred. Unit's location is within the predicted fallout zone. The unit gets effective downwind messages at least once every 3 hours. NBC-2 report is furnished to the unit about 15 minutes after the detonation, or prepared by the unit; NBC-3 report is furnished about 45 minutes after detonation; NBC-5 report and/or contamination overlay is provided about 4 hours after the detonation.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Unit mission is performed concurrently with all other actions.
2		Commander is advised of estimated time of fallout arrival and

		subordinate units are notified.
3		Continuous monitoring is maintained using available instruments.
4		Equipment, munitions, POL, food, and water are protected from fallout.
5		Personnel take protective measures to minimize fallout effects as mission permits.
6		NBC-4 reports are forwarded, as required, to higher command element by secure means.
7		Unit total dose information is recorded and reported to the higher command element, using available secure means.
8		Units are positioned by battalion to minimize exposure.
9		Unit was able to handle and provide first aid treatment to casualties in a nuclear environment.
10		Casualties and fatalities are assessed.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PERFORM RADIOLOGICAL DECONTAMINATION		
CONDITION(S):	Fallout has ceased. Personnel and equipment are contaminated. The hazard to personnel does not allow time for the radiation to decay to a minimum level. Time and tactical situation permits decontamination. Decontamination support is not available.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Decontamination priorities are established.
2		Decontamination point is established.
3		Decontamination personnel wear appropriate protective clothing and equipment.
4		Unit equipment and vehicles are decontaminated using appropriate expedient devices.
5		Contaminated areas are marked with NATO standard NBC markers.
6		Adequacy of decontamination is determined using available personnel and equipment monitoring instruments.
7		Contaminated materials are discarded according to tactical SOP, marked as contaminated, and location is provided to higher command element.
8		Decontamination personnel are decontaminated as necessary.
9		Operational Exposure Guidance (OEG) is not exceeded.
10		Total dose information is recorded and reported to HHQ.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CROSS A RADIOLOGICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA		
CONDITION(S):	The tactical situation forces the unit to cross a radiologically contaminated area. Unit receives a NBC-5 report or contamination overlay from higher command element.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		NBC-5 report and/or contamination overlay is posted to situation map and route determined.
2		Route clearance and approval is obtained if necessary.
3		Turn-back dose and dose rate are provided to advance party and/or reconnaissance team.
4		Vehicles receive additional shielding and personnel are provided all available protection from dust.
5		Advance party and/or reconnaissance team is dispatched to reconnoiter area.
6		Unit crosses suspected contaminated area while employing contamination avoidance techniques.
7		OEG is not exceeded.
8		After clearing the contaminated area, the degree of personnel and equipment contamination is determined, using available personnel and equipment monitoring instruments.
9		Decontamination priorities are established and performed as required.
10		Unit total dose information is recorded, using available total dose instruments, and reported to higher headquarters.
EVALUATOR	None.	

INSTRUCTIONS:		
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE		
CONDITION(S):	Unit receives a friendly nuclear STRIKWARN. All, or portions of the unit are within minimum safe distance (MSD) 2 to 3.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Battalion COC/FDC accurately and completely applies the STRIKWARN to the situation map within 5 minutes after message receipt.
2		Pertinent information regarding the planned detonation (time of burst, ground zero, fallout coverage, MSD, etc.) is available to the unit commander.
3		Unit commander is advised of the vulnerability of the unit, (within MSD 1, 2, or 3), and residual contamination (within predicted fallout zone).
4		Unit commander is advised of the measures needed to prevent casualties, damage, and extended interference with the mission.
5		External electronic equipment is protected from EMP and TREE.
6		Unit implements protective measures, as directed by higher headquarters, consistent with the mission.
7		Personnel minimize exposed skin by rolling down sleeves, buttoning collars, and wearing additional clothing equal to a two-layered uniform.
8		Personnel take cover in foxholes, bunkers, armored vehicles, existing shelters (basements, culverts, caves, tunnels, etc.), or lie prone on open ground.
9		Vehicles are placed behind masking terrain.
10		All positions are hardened.
11		Electronic devices are turned off; erected antennas are disassembled; antennas are tied down. Minimal radio equipment remains erected.
12		All loose items (small weapons, tools, etc.) and highly flammable/explosive items (POL, propellants, etc.) are placed in armored vehicles or shelters.
13		Unit acknowledges the warning before the expected time of burst. All subordinate elements and aircraft have been warned and protective measures implemented. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluator simulates nuclear detonation with an artillery or nuclear blast simulator, or informs the unit that nuclear blast has occurred. Evaluator assesses casualties and damage to unprotected personnel and equipment.	
KEY INDICATORS:	WARNING METHODS 1. Using a proword or brevity code from the CEOI to indicate the message is a nuclear strike warning. 2. A brief, prearranged message that directs the receiver to implement specific protective measures. 3. Encoded message with expected time of burst, if not sent by secure voice or messenger, and if time allows.	
PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK		
CONDITION(S):	Unit is informed that chemical weapons have been used in the theater operations and that a chemical attack is imminent.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Unit follows a combat SOP that addresses chemical defense/decontamination procedures.
2		All subordinate and attached units/elements (if applicable) are directed to increase MOPP level consistent with mission, temperature, work rate, and unit commander's guidance.
3		Mission essential tasks that require a high degree of manual dexterity or physical strength, and are difficult to perform in MOPP 4 are identified. Alternate methods, such as allowing more time, rotating or assigning additional personnel, are planned.
4		Marines identify criteria for and demonstrate the capabilities for donning the protective mask and chemical protective ensemble.
5		The buddy system is established to facilitate monitoring/treatment

		for chemical agent poisoning and basic skills decontamination.
6		Warning is given by the most expeditious means.
7		Unit continues mission while implementing all actions to minimize casualties and damage.
8		Portions of essential equipment, munitions, POL, food, and water supplies that cannot be placed in a shelter are covered with expendable or any readily available contamination tarps, shelter halves, ponchos, etc.
9		Detector paper (M8 and M9) is affixed to visible, horizontal surfaces of protective clothing and on equipment, munitions, etc.
10		Unit decontamination equipment is checked to insure the M11 is filled, individuals have complete M13 apparatus, and M258A1 and M256A1 kits, and there is an available water source with a supporting road network.
11		Potential decontamination sites are reported to higher headquarters.
12		Available chemical agent alarms are set up and monitored.
13		Protective NBC equipment and supplies are properly used and maintained in a high state of serviceability.
14		Marines demonstrate a knowledge of chemical agent symptoms.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK		
CONDITION(S):	Unit is subjected to a chemical agent attack.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Upon hearing a chemical alarm, personnel take immediate protective measures followed by treatment/decontamination of casualties. (KI)
2		Personnel automatically mask upon notification of any enemy artillery, rocket, or air attack/overflight.
3		Personnel automatically mask upon perceiving a suspicious odor, airborne droplets/mist, or smoke from unknown source.
4		Marines do not unmask until authorized by their immediate commander.
5		Detect and classify chemical agents using appropriate equipment (M256A1/chemical agent monitor (CAM)).
6		Type of chemical agent is reported. If persistent agent:
7		Contamination is located and marked with NATO standard markers.
8		Location and type of contamination is reported to higher command element using the NBC-4 report.
9		Unit commander determines if immediate relocation to a clean area is necessary or possible.
10		Priorities are determined for decontamination. Decontamination support is requested if required.
11		WIA's are wrapped, marked as contaminated, and evacuated as mission permits. Medical treatment facility is alerted.
12		KIA's are wrapped, marked as contaminated, and evacuated as mission permits. Graves registration collection point is warned. If nonpersistent agent:
13		Unmasking procedure is initiated. (KI)
14		WIA's are evacuated to the medical treatment facility as mission permits.
15		KIA's are evacuated to the graves registration collection point as mission permits.
16		Detector kits are serviced and returned to operation.
17		Expended chemical defense items are replaced as required.
18		Unit commander adjusts MOPP level as required.
19		Unit was able to handle and provide first aid treatment to casualties in a chemical environment.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Site should support the type of training being conducted and permit the safe use of simulators and training devices. Selected personnel are presented decontamination training kits and first aid treatment training devices. Every attempt must be made to provide a realistic situation through devices, scenarios, or other aids.	

KEY INDICATORS:	CASUALTIES ARE ASSESSED WHEN: 1. Personnel are unprotected. Those without mask and hood within arms reach, without decontamination kits, or not wearing chemical protective clothing. 2. Personnel do not take immediate corrective actions upon perceiving the attack, hearing a chemical agent alarm, or being ordered to mask; or using incorrect masking procedures (not masking within 9 seconds); or making incorrect use of decontamination kits/first aid treatment items. 3. Marines unmask or otherwise assume a lesser degree of MOPP without being authorized to do so by the commander. UNMASKING PROCEDURES 1. When a detector kit is available, the following unmasking procedures will be adhered to: a. After determining absence of agents, two or three Marines unmask for 5 minutes. b. Marines remask and are examined in a shady area for symptoms for 10 minutes. c. If no symptoms appear, have remainder of unit unmask in increments and remain alert for symptoms. 2. When no detector kit is available, the following unmasking procedures will be adhered to: a. Two or three Marines take a deep breath, hold it, break the seal on their masks, and keep their eyes open for 15 seconds. b. Then they clear their masks, reestablish the seal and wait 10 minutes. c. If no symptoms appear, the same Marines break the seal of their masks, take two or three deep breaths, clear and reseal their masks. d. If after 10 minutes no symptoms have appeared, the same Marines unmask for 5 minutes and then remask. e. If after 10 more minutes no symptoms have appeared, have remainder of unit unmask in increments and remain alert for symptoms.

PERFORM BASIC SKILLS DECONTAMINATION		
CONDITION(S):	A chemical agent has contaminated personnel and equipment.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Personnel decontaminate skin, individual weapons, and equipment using appropriate decontamination kit (M258A1) and apparatuses (M11 and M13).
2		Extent of decontamination is determined and decontamination priorities are established.
3		Contaminated protective covers are removed, decontaminated, or discarded.
4		Decontamination procedures are appropriate to items being decontaminated. (KI)
5		Unit equipment and vehicles are decontaminated using appropriate expedient devices.
6		Adequacy of decontamination is determined. If inadequate: a. Procedures are repeated. b. Decontamination support is requested. c. Risk of using equipment is accepted.

7		Contaminated materials are discarded according to the combat SOP, marked as contaminated, and their location is provided to higher headquarters.
8		Actions are taken to control the spread of contamination.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES 1. Initial decontamination of unit equipment, vehicles, and crew-served weapons may be accomplished by: a. Removing all gross liquid contamination with sticks or other improvised devices, which are buried after use. b. Using M11 portable decontamination apparatuses filled with DS2 to spray areas frequently used or touched. Water must be used to simulate DS2 in training exercise. c. Using M13 decontamination apparatuses - portable. 2. Contaminated items that may need special decontamination treatment are: a. POL, food, water containers and munitions should be washed with soapy water, rinsed, and thoroughly air-dried. b. Communications equipment, radar, and other electronic equipment should be decontaminated with hot air or by weathering, or all metal parts are wiped with rags soaked with DS2 (water is used for training purposes). c. Optical instruments should be blotted with rags and then wiped with lens cleaning solution or organic solvent. 3. Adequacy of decontamination is determined using the M256A1 chemical-agent detector kit. If contamination is still present, decontaminate again.	

COORDINATE FOR HASTY AND DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION OF EQUIPMENT		
CONDITION(S):	A chemical agent has contaminated unit equipment. Basic skills decontamination has been accomplished. Time is available for hasty or deliberate decontamination. Decontamination support from a decontamination team is available upon request.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Coordination is made with the decontamination team as to time of arrival, supplies, equipment, and personnel support to be furnished by the contaminated unit, and estimated time of completion is established.
2		Unit requests and receives route clearance to the Personnel Decontamination Station/Equipment Decontamination Station (PDS/EDS) assembly area. Advance party (personnel to augment decontamination operation and establish security) is dispatched to PDS/EDS.
3		Main body arrives at PDS/EDS assembly area and is organized for processing.
4		Decontamination begins as scheduled.
5		Unit reorganizes in a clean area upwind of any residual contamination and resumes mission.
6		Unit commander adjusts MOPP level as required.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

EXCHANGE MOPP GEAR		
CONDITION(S):	Marines are in MOPP 4 and the gear has been contaminated.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Contaminated clothing is removed without transfer of contamination.
2		Individuals put on new protective clothing using the "buddy system".
3		Decontaminate, during the exchange, anytime contamination is expected.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONTINUE THE MISSION WHILE IN MOPP LEVEL 4		
CONDITION(S):	The unit must operate in MOPP 4 for a minimum of 4 hours.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Unit is able to perform their assigned mission. (KI)
2		Performs basic body functions; e.g., drink, sleep, personal hygiene, etc.
3		Actions are taken to minimize adverse effects of wearing MOPP gear.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Precautionary measures should be considered when evaluating this task; e.g., black flag conditions may warrant the exclusion of the evaluation of this task.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Mission is accomplished.	

Included ITS. See MCO 1510.89 and MCO 1510.90, 0811.5.13, 0811.5.14, 0811.5.15, 0811.5.16, MBST. 0802 ITS: 0802.12.ALL.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 1.00

Reference. FM 3-100, NBC Operations.

Battery - Firing - 300 Level (BT-FG-309) CRP 5.00

Event. Sustain the battery.

Requirement. The battery is conducting tactical operations. Battery personnel will conduct all actions necessary to maintain equipment, conduct resupply, and perform survivability tasks.

Prerequisites. BT-FG-303.

External Syllabus Support. An external CSS unit and a tactical scenario.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDUCT MAINTENANCE ON COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT		
CONDITION(S):	Equipment is being operated. Operator performs PM to the maximum extent possible without taking the equipment off line.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Possesses equipment record jackets and appropriate TM's (or TM extracts).
2		Performs PM per applicable TM's.
3		Conducts routine maintenance checks.
4		Operators identify required corrective maintenance.
5		Follows proper procedures for induction into the maintenance cycle.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PERFORM PMCS FOR THE HOWITZER		
CONDITION(S):	Battery is conducting tactical operations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Possesses appropriate TM.
2		Performs before firing PMCS.
3		Performs during firing PMCS.
4		Performs after firing PMCS.
5		Updates Unit Commander's Record (gun book) after firing.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	If necessary, develop a checklist from the TM to assist in the evaluation.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
COORDINATE LOGISTICS		

CONDITION(S):	The battery is conducting tactical operations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Unit follows a logistics SOP.
2		Unit follows a maintenance management SOP.
3		Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical plans.
4		Attached elements included in all logistics planning.
5		Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters.
6		Unit keeps materiel and ammunition dispersed within positions.
7		Logistics reports submitted as required.
8		Conducts recovery operations.
9		Conducts preventive, corrective, and scheduled maintenance.
10		Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

MAINTAIN CLASS V SMALL-ARMS AMMO BASIC LOADS AND SUPPLIES		
CONDITION(S):	Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the battery requires replenishment.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Unit SOP followed.
2		Small arms basic loads are maintained.
3		Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR).
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

MAINTAIN TACTICAL DISCIPLINE		
CONDITION(S):	The battery is conducting tactical operations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Marines take care to safeguard and clean their weapons, both individual and crew-served, daily.
2		Marines employ their firepower in an orderly and organized fashion when engaged. Unit leaders do not tolerate random wastage of ammunition.
3		Marines do not waste or abuse unit supplies or material.
4		Supplies are safeguarded from enemy and from the weather, and are not scattered as litter on the terrain.
5		Marines operating radios do not expose themselves to radio direction finding (RDF) by unnecessary or repetitious message traffic. Standard prowords and brevity codes are used and communication checks are limited. All personnel using radios adhere to required standards of performance regardless of rank.
6		Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor noise discipline. (KI)
7		Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor light discipline. (KI)
8		Marines wear the prescribed uniform, per unit SOP, during all phases of the unit's employment.
9		Leaders actively promote field sanitation and personal hygiene by enforcing use of designated heads, good personal health habits, police of area and inspection of foot and body sores.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	With exceptions evaluators will use the 90 percent rule to determine whether requirements are being met. The exceptions will be communications, noise, and light discipline. These standards will stand literally. If a unit is located by RDF, or observed as a result of noise or light during every phase of the evaluation, the standard cannot be considered as having been met. Evaluators must determine if the unit is violating light and noise discipline and communications procedures when no aggressors or EW support is available from the evaluation staff. This task will be evaluated over the entire exercise and evaluators will note efforts of unit leaders to maintain and correct discipline.	
KEY INDICATORS:	NOISE AND LIGHT DISCIPLINE	

	1. Standards identified as a key indicator because a 1991 "Trend" MCCRES Report showed this standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed. 2. The number of lights are kept to a minimum and are tactically employed.	
CONSTRUCT FIELD FORTIFICATIONS		
CONDITION(S):	The battery, section, or team has occupied a new position area and will be in the position for an unspecified period of time.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Individual fighting holes and machinegun positions are prepared as rapidly as the tactical situation permits.
2		Ammunition, equipment, and personnel are protected from blast and small arms fire.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PERFORM PREVENTIVE MEDICINE SERVICES		
CONDITION(S):	The battery is in position and facilities have been established.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Inspections are conducted on a daily basis of mess, troops facilities, and head areas.
2		Actual and potential health hazards are identified.
3		Immunization is provided.
4		Communicable diseases are identified and treated.
5		Measures of prevention and control of disease are recommended.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PROCESS MASS CASUALTIES		
CONDITION(S):	The battery is in support of tactical operations. Enemy fire, direct or indirect, has been received in the position area causing casualties.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Marines dealing with casualties prior to arrival of corpsmen demonstrate first aid knowledge in the treatment of fractures, penetrating wounds, and sucking chest wounds.
2		Marines lightly wounded apply self-aid.
3		Unit corpsmen conduct triage to maximize number of survivors.
4		Marines requiring evacuation are transported by man carry, litter, vehicle, or helicopter to treatment site in a tactically sound and expeditious manner.
5		Casualty reporting begins immediately after a Marine is wounded, starting at the lowest unit level and terminating at higher headquarters.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluator will tag at least 8 casualties per Senior Evaluator instructions. Marines, including officers, tagged with incapacitating wounds drop where "hit". Marines tagged as incapacitated must rely on others to carry them.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
MAINTAIN MOTOR TRANSPORT		
CONDITION(S):	Vehicles are deployed in support of tactical operations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Radiator coolant level is up to the filler neck.
2		Engine oil level is as prescribed in the appropriate operator's manual.
3		No evidence of water or other contaminants are in the fuel filters.
4		No water is in the air tanks.
5		Tires are properly inflated.
6		Batteries are clean with tight cable connections and proper electrolyte level.
7		Evidence of fuel, oil, water, or air leaks are not apparent.
8		Inspects fan belts and alternator belts for wear and tear.

9		Inspects gun truck's towing pintle for proper PM and use of cotter pin.
10		Drivers possess operator's manual and lubrication order.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Evaluator inspects vehicles as per the appropriate first echelon TM. Ninety percent of the battery's trucks are present for inspection. 2. This task only pertains to the Marines in possession of a government operator's license.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. See MCO 1510.89 and MCO 1510.90, 0811.1.19, 0811.1.20, 0811.1.22, 0811.1.23, 0811.1.25, 0811.2.9, 0811.3.7, 0811.3.18, 0811.3.19, 0811.3.20, 0811.5.9, 0811.5.10, 0811.5.11, 0811.5.12.
0802 ITS: Refer to Duty Areas 0802.10, 0802.11.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery.

Section - Bn FD Section - 200 Level (SC-FD-227) CRP 15.00

Section - Regt FD Section - 200 Level (SC-RF-221) CRP 15.00

Event. Establish a battalion/regimental fire direction center.

Requirement. The battalion/regimental headquarters is occupying a position. The headquarters battery commander has designated an area for the FDC. The section performs actions necessary to establish a battalion FDC including updating situation maps and overlays, establishing digital and voice communications, and commences position improvement. The FDC is considered established when control has been established with subordinate units and communication is established with supported units.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A training area 50 X 50 meters, internal and external units to communicate with and a tactical scenario.

Evaluator Checklist.

OCCUPY POSITION		
CONDITION(S):	Advance party has completed the reconnaissance, selection, and preparation of new position. The main body has arrived at the release point.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Crosses release point at specified time.
2		Maintains security during occupation.
3		Follows track plan during occupation.
4		Vehicle guides, order of march, and routes into the new position facilitate rapid occupation.
5		Positions vehicle(s) to allow for rapid displacement.
6		Battalion maintains continuous command and control of subordinate units.
7		Positive control of firing units is maintained throughout the passing of control between the main and forward command posts.
8		Designated sites are occupied.
9		Positions are improved as mission and time permit.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Either the main or forward headquarters echelon must maintain positive control.	

DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A SITUATION MAP		
CONDITION(S):	The supported unit's operation order has been received.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Situation map is established with maneuver phase lines, maneuver control points, checkpoints, boundaries, fire support coordination measures, target acquisition assets, targets, patrol routes, and required friendly and enemy units.
2		Situation map is updated continuously as the situation develops.
3		Battalion FDC and S-2 personnel actively seek Information to keep the map current.
4		Coordination and cooperation exists between the S-2 and S-3.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0842.1.1, 0842.1.2, 0842.1.4, 0844.20.1, 0844.23.1, 0844.23.2, 0844.24.1, 0844.25.1, 0844.26.1, 0844.29.1, 0844.29.2, 0844.29.4, 0844.29.6, 0844.29.7, 0844.29.7, 0844.29.8, 0844.29.9, 0844.29.10, 0844.29.11, 0844.29.12, 0844.29.13, 0844.29.14, 0844.29.15, 0848.12.1, 0848.12.ALL, 0848.31.ALL, 0848.32.ALL 0861.2.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.11.3, 0802.2.6, 0802.6.7, 0802.2.12, 0802.6.1, 0802.6.2, 0802.8.12-0802.8.15, 0802.9.1-0802.9.16, 0802.16.4.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Bn FD Section - 200 Level (SC-FD-228) CRP 15.00

Section - Regt FD Section - 200 Level (SC-RF-222) CRP 15.00

Event. Process tactical information.

Requirement. The supported unit's operation order, scheme of maneuver, concept of operations, the fire support plan and commander's guidance has been received. Enemy intelligence/combat information has been received. The tactical situation, and disposition of the supported unit are available. The section will take appropriate action to develop, maintain and pass on this combat information.

Prerequisites. SC-FD-227/ SC-RF-221.

External Syllabus Support. Tactical information.

Evaluator Checklist.

DEVELOP AND PROCESS TARGET INFORMATION		
CONDITION(S):	Enemy intelligence/combat information has been received. A radar team with a target production capability is attached to the artillery battalion.	
STANDARDS:	**EVAL:Y;N ;NE**	
1		Target Processing Center is set up and performs its mission.
2		Target intelligence is developed rapidly enough to exploit targets.
3		All personnel actively seek information on enemy order of battle.
4		Coordination/liaison is established with the supported unit for processing and dissemination of intelligence.
5		Fire capability overlay is developed and maintained.
6		Receives and correlates the production of targets from: - CBR section - FO's - Crater analysis - Subordinate units
7		Interprets data to select targets and target indicators on the basis of the most current target selection standards and available sources.
8		Coordinates and disseminates data as quickly as possible to the appropriate element per established counterfire guidance from attack guidance matrix.
9		Establishes and maintains a counterfire reference grid (CRG) on: - Target production map - FDC situation maps - Order of Battle map - Weapons-locating radar section maps
10		Prepares and maintains a target production map and overlays.
11		Prepares and maintains the target card file.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

DEVELOP THE PLAN FOR EMPLOYING FIELD ARTILLERY		
CONDITION(S):	The supported unit commander's guidance has been received.	
STANDARDS:	**EVAL:Y;N ;NE**	
1		Field artillery plan is expeditiously developed based on each phase/major mission of the supported maneuver unit.
2		The plan contains detailed guidance.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

DEVELOP SECURITY PLAN		
CONDITION(S):	The supported unit commander's guidance has been received.	
STANDARDS:	**EVAL:Y;N ;NE**	

1		Pursues an aggressive program to develop intelligence on threat force capabilities and intentions.
2		Ensures leaders at all levels integrate both active and passive security measures into all tactical operations.
3		Ensures that security procedures, which comply with rules of engagement, provide for the security of friendly forces.
4		Ensures plans reflect passive security measures such as dispersal, camouflage, hardening of positions, and the use of barriers and obstacles.
5		Directs the use of field expedient measures to protect against enemy lasers as well as directs the use of filters and basic laser eye protection.
6		Considers the use of deception measures such as dummy positions, misinformation, etc.
7		Ensures planned positions are either mutually supporting or have adequate fire support available and on call.
8		Reviews the type weapons and ammunition loads planned for subordinates.
9		Directs and coordinates aggressive local security program which includes patrolling, observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's), and other local security measures.
10		Ensures all convoys are assigned security personnel.
11		Establishes security reaction forces and procedures for communicating with, and transporting the forces.
12		Develops contingency plans to react to emergencies involving the security of subordinate units; e.g., mass casualties, terrorist acts, etc.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

PROVIDE REINFORCING FIRES		
CONDITION(S):	A reinforcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Answer calls for fire in priority from reinforced artillery unit, own observers (to include radar), and artillery higher headquarters.
2		Has as its zone of fire the zone of fire of the reinforced artillery unit.
3		Furnishes liaison officer to reinforced artillery unit headquarters.
4		Establishes communications with reinforced artillery unit headquarters.
5		Is positioned by reinforced artillery unit or as ordered by the artillery higher headquarters.
6		Has its fires planned by reinforced artillery unit Headquarters.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

PROVIDE GENERAL SUPPORT REINFORCING FIRES		
CONDITION(S):	A general support-reinforcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Answers call for fire in priority from artillery higher headquarters, reinforced artillery unit, and own FO's (to include radar).
2		Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit to include zone of fire of reinforced artillery unit.
3		Furnishes liaison officer to reinforced artillery unit headquarters.
4		Establishes communications with reinforced artillery unit headquarters.
5		Is positioned by artillery higher headquarters or reinforced

		artillery unit if approved by artillery higher headquarters.
6		Has its fires planned by artillery higher headquarters.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	COMMUNICATIONS 1. Directs maximum use of wire communication. 2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with higher artillery headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.	
PROVIDE GENERAL SUPPORT FIRES		
CONDITION(S):	A general support mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Answers call for fire in priority from artillery higher headquarters, and own observers (to include radar).
2		Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit.
3		Is positioned by artillery higher headquarters.
4		Has its fires planned by artillery higher headquarters.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	COMMUNICATIONS 1. Directs maximum use of wire communication. 2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary. POSITIONING 1. Coordinates position area with higher artillery headquarters. 2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement. 3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance. 4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire. 5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.	
PROCESS PLANNED FIRE SUPPORT		
CONDITION(S):	The supported unit commander's scheme of maneuver, concept of operations, and the fire support plan has been provided.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Processes planned artillery support as rapidly as the situation requires to ensure delivery of fires when required.
2		Targets are given identification numbers.
3		Planned targets are assigned to units.
4		Determines a method of attack that obtains the desired results at the designated time.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Follows attack guidance matrix.	
PROVIDE TACTICAL SITUATION, INTELLIGENCE PLANS, AND LOCATION OF SUPPORTED UNIT TO THE BATTERIES		
CONDITION(S):	The tactical situation, plans, and disposition of the supported unit are available.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Provides planned scheme of maneuver and requirements for fire support.
2		Provides current situation.
3		Provides location of friendly units activities.
4		Passes all appropriate intelligence.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	As available, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is provided to the subordinate batteries.
KEY INDICATORS:	None.

Included ITS. 0844.20.2, 0844.20.3, 0844.20.4, 0844.26.ALL, 0844.29.16, 0844.29.18, 0844.29.19, 0844.29.21, 0848.12.15, 0848.12.31, 0848.31.ALL, 0848.34.ALL, 0802.9.19, 0802.9.20, 0802.9.22, 0802.16.1.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Bn FD Section - 200 Level (SC-FD-229) CRP 20.00

Section - Regt FD Section - 200 Level (SC-RF-223) CRP 20.00

Event. Conduct tactical fire direction.

Requirement. The section has received a complete list of targets containing priority targets, a target list worksheet from a maneuver unit FSC, or higher headquarters/reinforced unit has passed a complete list of targets to the section from a maneuver unit FSC. The fire direction section plans for and coordinates as necessary the appropriate battalion level target engagement. (TASKS below pertain mostly to Battalion Operations)

Prerequisites. SC-FD-227/SC-RF-221.

External Syllabus Support. Scheduling worksheet, a target list, commander's guidance, minimum two firing batteries of three howitzers each and an indirect fire impact area.

Evaluator Checklist.

PLAN AND SCHEDULE FIRES		
CONDITION(S):	Battalion has received a complete list of targets containing priority targets, or a target list worksheet from a maneuver unit FSC, or higher headquarters/reinforced unit has passed complete list of targets to battalion FDC from maneuver unit FSC. The FDO has determined that at least one target can only be engaged by high angle fire.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Prepares schedule of fires based on the maneuver unit commander's guidance.
2		After scheduling data is completed, begins transmitting to appropriate unit(s).
3		Schedule of fires is transmitted in a timely manner.
4		Priority targets are specified.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	SCHEDULING 1. Preparations and counter preparations are phased per FMFM 6-18. 2. Gaps and shift times between targets in schedules are per FMFM 6-18. 3. Preparations and counter preparations begin and end with all firing units used. 4. Battalion completes scheduling worksheet based on target list worksheet provided by supported unit FSCC.	

COORDINATE A BATTALION TOT		
CONDITION(S):	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3		Fire order is announced within 45 seconds.
4		FDO chooses a supportable TOT.
5		Fire order is transmitted.

6		Ensures all units receive the TOT.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, request for reinforcing fires, or a fire order. 2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
COORDINATE BATTALION MASS, ONE BATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT		
CONDITION(S):	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is not accurately located.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3		Fire order is announced within 45 seconds.
4		Fire order is transmitted to adjusting battery.
5		Warning orders are issued to FFE units.
6		Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, request for reinforcing fires, or a fire order. 2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Replot data is determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting batteries.	
COORDINATE A SMOKE MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	FO has requested an adjust fire mission with smoke in effect requiring more than one unit to fire, or a fire order has been received. The FO has completed his adjustment and requested FFE rounds.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Determines aim points and units to fire.
3		Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds.
4		Fire order is transmitted.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order. 2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
COORDINATE AN ADJUST FIRE, BATTALION MASS MISSION UNDER ILLUMINATION		
CONDITION(S):	FO hears enemy movement, requests an illumination mission, observes a target, and then requests adjust fire with shell HE. Target requires a battalion mass with range or lateral spread. Battalion FDO decides to fire battalion in effect, or a fire order requiring a battalion mass has been received. Ammunition status requires coordinated rather than continuous illumination.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3		Fire order is announced within 45 seconds.
4		Fire order is transmitted to adjusting battery.
5		Warning orders are issued to FFE units.
6		Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined.
7		Battalion receives ILLUMINATION MARK.
8		All guns not firing illumination, fire in effect.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order. 2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Replot data is determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting batteries.	
COORDINATE A BATTALION FFE		
CONDITION(S):	Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or	

	fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3		Aim points determined.
4		Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds.
5		Fire order is transmitted.
6		Control volley fire.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order. 2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Order of preference in FFE is: TOT, AMC, and WHEN READY.	
COORDINATE DELIVERY OF A FASCAM MINEFIELD		
CONDITION(S):	FDC has received an order to employ a FASCAM minefield from higher headquarters. The size of the minefield is 400x400 meters. Both Remote Anti-Armor Mines (RAAMS) and Area Denial Artillery Munitions (ADAM) are requested, medium density. An FO is not available.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Field Artillery Delivered Minefield Planning Sheet (DA Form 5032-R) is completed.
3		Aim points determined.
4		Rounds per aim point are determined.
5		Fire order is announced within 4 minutes.
6		Fire order is transmitted.
7		Minefield position is reported to higher headquarters.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. The task may be evaluated as a planned or a priority target. 2. Time Starts: FDC receives order to employ FASCAM minefield. 3. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
COORDINATE A COPPERHEAD MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	A copperhead mission is required.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Determines firing unit most capable of conducting mission.
3		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance.
4		Fire order is announced within 45 seconds.
5		Fire order is transmitted.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the fire order. 2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Firing battery is placed in control of the mission.	
COORDINATE A BATTALION FFE MISSION ON AN IRREGULARLY SHAPED TARGET		
CONDITION(S):	FO identifies large enemy buildup and has requested battalion FFE. Target size requires a different aiming point for each battery.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3		Aim points determined.
4		Fire order is announced within 2 minutes.
5		Fire order is transmitted.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire. 2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Fire order complete and based on published guidance.	
COORDINATE THREE SIMULTANEOUS ADJUST FIRE MISSIONS		
CONDITION(S):	Three requests for fires are received at the battalion FDC within 90 seconds. All target descriptions are of equal priority and each requires a battalion	

	mass. All missions are adjust fire and require a TOT.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2		Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3		Last fire order is announced within 2 minutes 15 seconds.
4		Fire orders are transmitted.
5		Warning orders are issued to FFE units.
6		Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined.
7		Missions are coordinated and tracked.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the third (last) call for fire. 2. Time Stops: FDO announces third (last) fire order.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Replot data determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting batteries.	

Included ITS. 0844.20.ALL, 0844.26.ALL, 0844.29.16, 0844.29.17, 0844.29.20, 0848.12.ALL, 0848.26.ALL, 0848.33.ALL, 0848.34.ALL, 0848.35.ALL, 0802.9.17, 0802.9.18, 0802.9.19, 0802.9.20, 0802.9.22, 0802.9.23, 0802.16.1, 0802.16.2, 0802.16.3.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Bn Intelligence - 200 Level (SC-BI-201) CRP 12.50

Event. Provide intelligence and targeting support.

Requirement. The battalion is preparing for or is conducting tactical operations. Information on the enemy situation has been received. The section establishes communications links with higher, lower and adjacent intelligence organizations, conducts intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB), assists in target value analysis, recommends target acquisition asset employment and disseminates reports and information as necessary.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. Tactical scenario, commander's guidance, organization for combat, operations order, maps, doctrinal templates and overlays.

Evaluator Checklist.

COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS		
CONDITION(S):	The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2		Unit safeguards classified material.
3		Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI)
4		Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI)
5		Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements.
6		Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols.
7		Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters.
8		Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreast of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle.
9		Submits information requirements to higher headquarters.
10		Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system.
11		Target processing element processes all counterfire information.
12		S-2 processes all intelligence information.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the exercise.	
KEY INDICATORS:	INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS 1. Effective intelligence awareness is far more than an emphasis on the safeguarding of classified material. It requires participation in intelligence matters by every Marine within the unit. 2. Some indicators of awareness are: a. Knowledge of collection means available. b. Understanding of intelligence capabilities and limitations. c. Emphasis at all levels on OPSEC. d. Exploitation of information gleaned from enemy prisoners of war (EPW's). e. Development of relevant information requirements. INTEGRATION OF INTELLIGENCE ASSETS 1. The intelligence effort requires a collection plan that ensures the use of available assets to include every assigned Marine. 2. Assets to be integrated include: a. Survey teams. b. Local security patrols. c. OP's.	

	d. LP's. e. Sensors. f. Night vision devices. g. AN/TPQ-46.

Included ITS. 0802.8.8, 0802.9.17, 0802.16.1, 0803.4.1, and OCCFLD 02 T&R Manual.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16A, The Targeting Process.

Section - Bn Intelligence - 200 Level (SC-BI-202) CRP 12.50

Event. Produce combat information and intelligence.

Requirement. The battalion is conducting tactical operations. The section develops a collection plan, collects priority intelligence requirements and information requirements, coordinates the collection effort, ensures EPW's are screened and initially interrogated, disseminates and exchanges combat information expeditiously, maintains an enemy situation map, and provides all derived target information to battalion operations personnel.

Prerequisites. SC-BI-201.

External Syllabus Support. Scenario information of sufficient quantity to develop intelligence.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-BI-201.

Included ITS. 0802.16.1, 0802.16.2, 0802.16.3.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Bn Intelligence - 200 Level (SC-BI-203) CRP 12.50

Event. Coordinate the employment of target acquisition (TA) assets.

Requirement. The battalion is conducting tactical operations and is supported by radar and other TA assets. The section recommends the priorities for observation, sectors of search, general position areas for radars, cueing guidance, locations for battalion observation posts, and flight routes for airborne assets. Information gathered by TA assets to include pilot debriefings is expeditiously processed and disseminated to appropriate commands.

Prerequisites. SC-BI-201, SC-BI-202.

External Syllabus Support. TA assets.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-BI-201.

Included ITS. 0803.3.1, 0803.3.7, 0803.4.4, and OCCFLD 02 T&R Manual.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCRP 3-1.6.25, Field Artillery Target Acquisition.

Section - Bn Intelligence - 200 Level (SC-BI-204) CRP 12.50

Event. Plan battalion counterintelligence operations.

Requirement. The battalion is conducting tactical operations. The enemy is employing a wide range of intelligence-gathering assets. The section plans, monitors, and coordinates

counterintelligence operations including document security, local security patrols, signals security, censorship policy and personnel security clearances.

Prerequisites. SC-BI-201, SC-BI-202, SC-BI-203.

External Syllabus Support. Aggressor forces performing intelligence gathering.

Evaluator Checklist. Refer to SC-BI-201.

Included ITS. Refer to prerequisites.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Survey Team - 200 Level (SC-CS-281) CRP 6.25

Event. Prepare survey plan.

Requirement. The battalion is planning an operation that requires new survey locations and known survey control exists. The team produces a survey plan.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. Commander's guidance, known survey control and appropriate topographic products.

Evaluator Checklist.

PREPARE SURVEY PLAN		
CONDITION(S):	The battalion is planning an operation that requires new survey locations and known survey control exists.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Tentative survey order is prepared within 30 minutes after receiving the commander's guidance regarding survey requirements.
2		A fragmentary order is issued to survey party chiefs.
3		Performs map reconnaissance.
4		Performs ground reconnaissance (dependent upon time and resources available).
5		A survey order is issued which details survey methods, checks, and accuracies.
6		Time requirements are established as well as a priority of work.
7		Issues survey order that includes a sketch.
8		Survey party composition, time available and priorities are established.
9		Considers trafficability for PADS, GPS and conventional assets.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0803.1.1, 0803.1.2, 0803.1.8, 0848.13.1, 0844.12.47.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.1A, Field Artillery Survey.

Section - Survey Team - 200 Level (SC-CS-282) CRP 6.25

Event. Perform tactical march.

Requirement. Survey section has received an order to move to a new position. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. Survey officer/chief has issued his movement order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The team performs the appropriate tactical march for the situation.

Prerequisites. SC-CS-281.

External Syllabus Support. Two positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered. Aggressor forces are required to conduct immediate action drills.

Evaluator Checklist.

PERFORM TACTICAL MARCH	
CONDITION(S):	Survey section has received an order to move to a new position. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. Survey officer/chief has issued his movement order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. Conduct one of the following types of tactical marches.

	1. Open column movement. 2. Closed column movement. 3. Infiltration. 4. Terrain march.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture.
2		Cross start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3		Crosses release point on time.
4		Maintains march discipline.
5		Maintains convoy interval.
6		Section executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground, and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include NBC.
7		Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8		March column is organized so that dispersion of available automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9		Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with any available automatic weapons being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.
10		Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness. 2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march. 3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles. 4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.	
KEY INDICATORS:	1. Order of march is executed per brief. 2. One air guard per vehicle is assigned. 3. Convoy security measures reflect the current enemy situation.	

Included ITS. 0802.5.8.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 6-20-1, Field Artillery Cannon Battalion.

Section - Survey Team - 200 Level (SC-CS-283) CRP 6.25

Event. Extend survey control.

Requirement. The survey team is either provided starting point survey data from a known survey control point (SCP) or uses assumed starting data. Survey officer/chief has directed that control be extended to designated users.

Prerequisites. SC-CS-281.

External Syllabus Support. A training area with survey control.

Evaluator Checklist.

EXTEND CONVENTIONAL SURVEY CONTROL	
CONDITION(S):	The survey team is either provided starting point survey data from a known

	SCP or uses assumed starting data. Survey officer/chief has directed that conventional, GPS, or PADS survey methods be used to extend control to designated users.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Survey is completed rapidly enough to stay abreast of the tactical situation.
2		Survey is established to an accuracy of 1:1,000 or greater on the grid of the battalion SCP.
3		Height is established to +/- 2.0 meters.
4		Direction is established to +/- 0.1 mils times the number of main scheme angles.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	If assumed data for the SCP is used to extend survey control, survey must close on the starting SCP. The survey is considered a closed survey within the prescribed accuracy.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0803.1.4, 0803.1.5, 0803.1.7, 0844.12.1, 0844.12.3, 0844.12.4, 0844.12.7, 0844.12.8, 0844.12.9, 0844.12.10, 0844.12.11, 0844.12.12, 0844.12.13, 0844.12.14, 0844.12.15, 0844.12.16, 0844.12.18, 0844.12.19, 0844.12.40, 0844.12.41., 0844.12.43, 0844.12.17, 0844.12.47, 0848.13.1, 0848.13.2, 0848.13.3, 0848.13.4, 0848.13.7, 0848.13.9, 0848.13.10, 0848.13.11, 0848.13.17.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.1A, Field Artillery Survey.

Section - Survey Team - 200 Level (SC-CS-284) CRP 6.25

Event. Perform connection area and target area survey.

Requirement. In order to obtain first round FFE capability, the Survey Officer has directed that position and target area surveys be connected. Survey officer has directed that conventional assets be used to perform this mission. Survey is completed rapidly enough to stay abreast of the tactical situation.

Prerequisites. SC-CS-281.

External Syllabus Support. A training area consisting of two observation posts and two viable targets.

Evaluator Checklist.

PERFORM CONNECTION AREA AND TARGET AREA SURVEY		
CONDITION(S):	In order to obtain first round FFE capability the FDC has requested that position and target area surveys be connected. Survey officer has directed that conventional assets be used to perform this mission.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Survey is completed rapidly enough to stay abreast of the tactical situation.
2		Connection survey is established to an accuracy of 1:1,000 or greater on the grid of the battalion SCP.
3		Height is established to +/- 2.0 meters.
4		Direction is established to +/- 0.1 mils times the number of main scheme angles.
5		OP's located to ensure that a minimum apex angle of 300 mils is maintained.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Connection area survey will consist of two observation posts. 2. Target area survey will consist of two viable targets. 3. Ensure azimuth marks are provided for each OP for orientation purposes.	
KEY INDICATORS:	CONNECTION SURVEY All standards identified as key indicators because a 1991 "Trend" MCCRES Report showed this task had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed.	

Included ITS. 0803.1.4, 0803.1.5, 0803.1.7, 0844.12.4, 0844.12.7, 0844.12.8, 0844.12.3, 0844.12.10, 0844.12.17, 0844.12.47, 0848.13.1, 0848.13.2, 0848.13.3, 0848.13.4, 0848.13.7, 0848.13.9, 0848.13.10, 0848.13.11, 0848.13.17.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.1A, Field Artillery Survey.

Section - Survey Team - 200 Level (SC-CS-285) CRP 6.25

Event. Establish directional control.

Requirement. Coordinates of survey control point (SCP) are known, but azimuth is unavailable. The survey team conducts the appropriate astronomic observation to obtain directional control.

Prerequisites. SC-CS-281.

External Syllabus Support. An astronomic body and a survey control point.

Evaluator Checklist.

ESTABLISH DIRECTIONAL CONTROL		
CONDITION(S):	Coordinates of SCP are known, but azimuth is unavailable. The survey plan calls for an astronomic observation. If conducted at night, Polaris should be used.	
STANDARDS:	**EVAL:Y;N ;NE**	
1		Determines grid azimuth by astronomic observation by either the sun or a star.
2		Grid azimuth is determined within 0.3 mils of actual azimuth to azimuth mark.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0803.1.4, 0803.1.5, 0803.1.7, 0844.12.4, 0844.12.6, 0844.12.9, 0844.12.10, 0848.13.1, 0848.13.2, 0848.13.3, 0848.13.10, 0848.13.17, 0848.13.20.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.1A, Field Artillery Survey.

Section - Survey Team - 200 Level (SC-CS-286) CRP 6.25

Event. Occupy a static observation post.

Requirement. The survey team is given a mission to conduct a target area survey. The team occupies an observation post applying all the factors of METT. A visibility diagram must be produced.

Prerequisites. SC-CS-281.

External Syllabus Support. Topographic products and a training area appropriate for the size of the supported unit's zone of responsibility.

Evaluator Checklist.

OCCUPY A STATIC OBSERVATION POST		
CONDITION(S):	FO is given a zone of responsibility.	
STANDARDS:	**EVAL:Y;N ;NE**	
		Performs map and ground reconnaissance.
		Selects best tactical observation post (OP).
		Occupies OP.
		Sets up and orients the MULE for direction within 2 minutes (when a known direction to a point is provided).
		Sets up and orients the MULE using the north seeking gyro (when

		only a map is available).
		Prepares labeled terrain sketch to include skyline, intermediate crests/ridges, natural features, and manmade objects. Directions and distances to prominent objects or features are labeled. A reference point is identified at least every 200 mils, when applicable.
		Prepares a visibility diagram to include: his position, grid alignments, 100 mil radial lines, shading of non-visible areas and identification maps.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0861.1.2, 0861.1.3, 0861.1.5, 0861.3.1, 0861.3.2, 0861.3.3, 0861.3.4, 0861.3.5, 0861.3.6, 0861.7.1, 0861.7.2, 0861.8.1, 0861.8.2.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller.

Section - Survey Team - 200 Level (SC-CS-287) CRP 6.25

Event. Observe high-burst/mean-point-of-impact registration.

Requirement. Survey has an 01-02 base. Battalion FDC initiates an HB/MPI registration and provides orienting data. The survey team observes and reports spottings as directed.

Prerequisites. SC-CS-286.

External Syllabus Support. Two surveyed observation posts and ammunition: D540 6, D544 6, N286 6, N523 6.

Evaluator Checklist.

OBSERVE HIGH-BURST/MEAN-POINT-OF-IMPACT REGISTRATION		
CONDITION(S):	Survey has an 01-02 base. Battalion FDC initiates an HB/MPI registration and provides orienting data.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N;NE	
1		Instrument reading is reported within 20 seconds after each round.
2		Both FO's report azimuth measured to each burst center.
3		O1 reports vertical angle.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: When rounds impact. 2. Time Stops: Readings are transmitted.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0861.3.34.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller.

Section - Survey Team - 200 Level (SC-CS-288) CRP 6.25

Event. Establish survey control with PADS when no survey control point is known.

Requirement. Survey operations are being conducted in an area of no known survey control. The survey officer/chief has directed that starting data be assumed. There is high confidence that the assumed location is within 100 meters of the actual location and the assumed height is within +/- 10 meters of actual height. Upon receiving survey data from higher headquarters, conversion to common control will be performed. The team performs all actions necessary to establish survey control.

Prerequisites. SC-CS-281.

External Syllabus Support. A training area with survey control. Survey control is necessary to evaluate quality of the work performed in the event.

Evaluator Checklist.

ESTABLISH SURVEY CONTROL WITH PADS WHEN NO SURVEY CONTROL POINT (SCP) IS KNOWN		
CONDITION(S):	Survey operations are being conducted in an area of no known survey control. The survey officer/chief has directed that starting data be assumed. There is high confidence that the assumed location is within 100 meters of the actual location and the assumed height is within +/- 10 meters of actual height. Upon receiving survey data from higher headquarters, conversion to common control will be performed.	
STANDARDS:	**EVAL:Y;N ;NE**	
		Assumes location by the most accurate means: Priority (1) Graphic resection Priority (2) Scaled from a map Priority (3) GPS
		Assumes height by the most accurate means: Priority (1) Map spot Priority (2) GPS
		Conversion to common control should be performed when higher headquarters has provided survey data for starting (assumed) station.
		Conversion of direction is performed when the deviation between assumed and higher headquarters direction is +/- 2.0 mils or greater.
		Conversion of location is performed when the deviation between assumed and higher headquarters location is 10.0 meters of radial error or greater.
		Conversion of height is performed when the deviation between assumed and higher headquarters height is +/- 2.0 meters or greater.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Allow 30 minutes for determination of starting (assumed) data.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0803.1.4, 0803.1.5, 0803.1.7, 0844.12.15, 0844.12.17, 0844.12.19, 0844.12.47, 0848.13.1, 0848.13.2, 0848.13.15, 0848.13.17, 0848.13.19.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.1A, Field Artillery Survey.

Section - Regt Liaison Section - 200 Level (SC-LN-251) CRP 10.00

Event. Develop and maintain a situation map.

Requirement. The supported unit's operation order has been received. Situation map is established and updated with maneuver phase lines, maneuver control points, checkpoints, boundaries, fire support coordination measures, target acquisition assets, targets, patrol routes, and required friendly and enemy units.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario.

Evaluator Checklist.

DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A SITUATION MAP		
CONDITION(S):	The supported unit's operation order has been received.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Situation map is established with maneuver phase lines, maneuver control points, checkpoints, boundaries, fire support coordination measures, target acquisition assets, targets, patrol routes, and required friendly and enemy units.
2		Situation map is updated continuously as the situation develops.
3		Battalion FDC and S-2 personnel actively seek information to keep the map current.
4		Coordination and cooperation exists between the S-2 and S-3.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS.. 0840.1.1, 0840.2.3, 0840.2.15, 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2., 0861.4.3
0802 ITS: Refer to SC-LN-241.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - Regt Liaison Section - 200 Level (SC-LN-252) CRP 10.00

Event. Provide maneuver unit's fire support plan and guidance.

Requirement. A fire support plan needs to be developed to support each phase of the scheme of maneuver. The liaison team must assist in developing maneuver commander's guidance on priority targets, damage criteria, priority of fires, special fires, firing restrictions, and mission precedence. This plan and guidance must be provided to the supporting field artillery unit.

Prerequisites. SC-LN-251.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario and commander's guidance.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. 0840.1.3, 0840.1.4, 0840.1.5, 0840.1.8, 0840.1.9, 0840.2.1, 0840.2.2, 0840.2.3, 0840.2.6, 0840.2.8, 0840.2.9, 0840.2.10, 0840.2.11, 0840.2.12, 0840.2.16, 0840.2.20, 0840.2.23, 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.3, 0861.4.4, 0861.4.5, 0861.4.13, 0861.4.17, 0861.4.21, 0861.4.24, 0861.4.25, 0861.4.26, 0861.4.27. 0802 ITS:
Refer to SC-LN-242

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-42.1, Fire Support in MAGTF Operations.

Section - Regt Liaison Section - 200 Level (SC-LN-253) CRP 10.00

Event. Conduct communications.

Requirement. The team is part of a maneuver element Fire Support Coordination Center. All assigned communication links must be maintained and employed appropriately for the tactical situation.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. Communication devices as necessary.

Evaluator Checklist.

EMPLOY COMMUNICATIONS TECHNIQUES FOR MAXIMUM RELIABILITY AND MINIMUM VULNERABILITY		
CONDITION(S): .	The FO is with the maneuver company conducting tactical operations and has a CEOI extract.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		FO extracts primary and alternate frequencies and all applicable call signs, to include artillery battery and battalion, supporting unit's FSCC/COC, and other fire support means (mortar net, SFCP local, TACP local).
2		Digital communications equipment, if available, is employed.
3		Voice communications, when used, employ secure means.
4		Transmissions are brief and held to a minimum.
5		Encode, decode, and authenticate using the numeral cipher and authentication system. (KI)
6		Antenna is masked in enemy direction and field expedient long wire antenna is used when feasible.
7		Wire communications are established when practical.
8		When out of range or terrain masked, FO initiates action to have a retransmission station activated.
9		Identifies ECM and implements ECCM.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Each observer should be evaluated as to this standard.	

Included ITS. 0861.2.1, 0861.2.2, 0861.2.3, 0861.2.4, 0861.2.7, 0861.2.8, 0861.2.9, 0861.2.10, 0861.2.11, 0861.2.15, 0861.2.16, 0861.2.17, 0861.2.18, 0861.2.19, 0861.2.20, 0861.2.21, 0861.2.23, 0861.2.24, 0861.2.25, 0861.8.3.
0802 ITS: Refer to SC-LN-243.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - Regt Liaison Section - 200 Level (SC-LN-254) CRP 10.00

Event. Process planned fire support.

Requirement. The team processes planned fire support as rapidly as the situation requires to ensure delivery of fires when required.

Prerequisites. SC-LN-251, SC-LN-253.

External Syllabus Support. A fire support plan and commander’s attack guidance.

Evaluator Checklist.

PROCESS PLANNED FIRE SUPPORT		
CONDITION(S):	The supported unit commander's scheme of maneuver, concept of operations, and the fire support plan has been provided.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Processes planned artillery support as rapidly as the situation requires to ensure delivery of fires when required. (KI)
2		Targets are given identification numbers.

3		Planned targets are assigned to units.
4		Determines a method of attack that obtains the desired results at the designated time.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Follows attack guidance matrix.	

Included ITS. 0803.4.2, 0803.4.5, 0803.4.6, 0840.2.7, 0840.2.13, 0840.2.15, 0840.2.18, 0840.2.21, 0840.2.23, 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.3, 0861.4.4, 0861.4.5, 0861.4.6, 0861.4.7, 0861.8.10, 0861.4.9, 0861.4.15, 0861.4.16, 0861.4.17, 0861.4.25, 0861.4.26, 0861.4.27, 0861.8.9, 0861.8.10, 0861.8.11, 0861.8.12, 0861.8.13, 0861.8.14, 0861.8.15, 0861.9.4, 0861.9.5, 0861.9.6, 0861.9.8. 0861.9.9
0802 ITS: Refer to SC-LN-244.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 7.50

Reference. MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

Section - Regt Liaison Section - 200 Level (SC-LN-255) CRP 10.00

Event. Coordinate fire support.

Requirement. A maneuver force is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions. The team performs appropriate actions to coordinate target engagement, targeting and fire support planning through the application of the fire support principles.

Prerequisites. SC-LN-251, SC-LN-253.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario, commander's guidance and a fully manned fire support coordination center.

Evaluator Checklist.

ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT(S) ON ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES		
CONDITION(S):	As required by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability.
2		Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition).
3		Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics.
4		Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support.
5		Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets.
6		Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING		
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Upon receipt of the warning order, begins initial fire support planning based on the commander's intent.
2		Requests available intelligence and combat information on the enemy.
3		Advises the infantry commander on how best to use fire support assets.
4		Participates in the preparation of the fire support estimate of supportability.
5		Conducts fire support planning concurrently with the development of

		the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.
6		Recommends priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of artillery and NSFS ships and fire support coordination measures.
7		Identifies ammunition and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions, and policies that may impact on the availability and safe employment of fire support assets.
8		Provides guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunition and delivery means available.
9		Makes recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire preparation/counter-preparation fires.
10		Analyzes targets for engagement.
11		Determines the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support, i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunition storage capacity.
12		Develops NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
13		Consolidates overall fire support requirements, identifies any shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans.
14		Submits, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day, D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established priorities.
15		Submits overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to the higher command in a timely manner.
16		Coordinates the priority for the use of airspace.
17		Develops plans for the employment of smoke.
18		Coordinates and gains approval from the appropriate source when considering the employment of FASCAM.
19		Coordinates and integrates subordinate elements fire support plans.
20		Examines all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's intent and support his concept of operations. (KI)
21		Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan, submits the plan to the commander for approval.
22		Publishes the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting appendix to the operations annex of the operations order (Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this requirement).
23		Prepares an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
24		Considers combat service support needs of fire support units and their impact on the battle.
25		Conducts fire support planning for future operations based on existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
26		Facilitates future operations through the tasking of assets, the positioning of fire support, and the allocation of ammunition.
27		Plans for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.
28		Plans for fires to cover obstacles, barriers, gaps in friendly lines and flanks.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	The fire support estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal depending on the situation, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.	
KEY INDICATORS:	CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT This concept provides guidance in the following areas: 1. General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against which particular supporting arms must deliver or be prepared to deliver fires. 2. Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a particular phase of the operation. 3. Exclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to support a particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task. 4. Whether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate duration and intensity of such fires.	

	5. General guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support (surprise, conserve ammunition, restricted targets, etc.).	
FIRE SUPPORT ORGANIZATION/OPERATIONS		
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset.
2		Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements.
3		Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP.
4		Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used.
5		Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications.
6		Maintains the status of all available fire support assets. (KI)
7		Maintains an FSCC journal.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Status maintained per unit SOP.	
EMPLOY FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION MEASURES AND PROCEDURES		
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Provides recommendations for the establishment and location of fire support coordination measures.
2		Minimizes coordination problems caused by the simultaneous flight of aircraft and the delivery of other supporting arms by carefully considering the location and types of targets and firing positions for indirect fire support assets.
3		Coordinates with adjacent and higher units in cases of smoke, illumination, and/or fragmentation patterns extending into adjacent unit areas.
4		Coordinates with adjacent or higher FSCC's for clearance if fires or the effects of those fires impact in another unit's zone or come within the constraints imposed by a higher FSCC. (KI)
5		Ensures that all fire support coordination measures are clearly marked on fire plan overlays and disseminated to subordinate unit commanders and FO's. (KI)
6		Plans the integration of air and surface-delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
7		Produces and uses various aids in fire support planning and coordination; e.g., attack guidance matrix or target precedence list, fire support status chart, situation map, overlays, fire support plan, fire support matrix and other support plans.
8		Ensures all fire support units are using a common method of timing.
9		Maintains adequate communications to facilitate fire support coordination.
10		Maximizes use of automated digital assets when available.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Coordination performed as per unit SOP.	
EMPLOY TARGETING AND TARGET INTELLIGENCE		
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition.

2		Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets.
3		Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort.
4		Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet.
5		Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI)
6		Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units.
7		Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's guidance.
8		Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties.
9		Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection, processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and forwards nominations to the list of targets.
10		Targets are placed into the fire planning channels as soon as possible in order to facilitate processing.
11		Records target data.
12		Complies with common target designation system established by higher headquarters.
13		Complies with attack guidance matrix.
14		Informs subordinate elements of deletions, corrections, and/or modifications to the list of targets to include changes in the fire support means requested.
15		Forwards request for schedules to fire support assets to support the scheme of maneuver.
16		Coordinates with the S-2 procedures for reporting target damage assessments, and receiving combat information.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	TARGET PRIORITIES Generally, targets are assigned priorities according to their potential danger to the completion of the overall mission.	
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT		
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment.
2		Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver.
3		Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS.
4		Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support.
5		Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's).
6		Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan.
7		Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support asset.
8		Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams.
9		Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets with the highest priority.
10		Coordinates the routes and times for movement of artillery within the area of operations.
11		Provides schedules of fire support to subordinate elements, as required.
12		Recommends allocation of priority of fires and priority targets.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	

KEY INDICATORS:	None.

Included ITS. 0803.4.2, 0803.4.3, 0803.4.6, 0840.ALL, 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.3, 0861.4.4, 0861.4.5, 0861.4.6, 0861.4.7, 0861.4.8, 0861.4.9, 0861.4.10, 0861.4.12, 0861.4.13, 0861.4.14, 0861.4.15, 0861.4.16, 0861.4.17, 0861.4.18, 0861.4.19, 0861.4.20, 0861.4.21, 0861.4.22, 0861.4.23, 0861.4.24, 0861.4.25, 0861.4.26, 0861.4.27.
0802 ITS: Refer to SC-LN-245.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 7.50

Reference. MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

Section-Regt NGF Liaison Team 200 Level (SC-SL-261) CRP 10.00

Event. Develop and maintain a situation map.

Requirement. The supported unit's operation order has been received. Situation map is established and updated with maneuver phase lines, maneuver control points, checkpoints, boundaries, fire support coordination measures, target acquisition assets, targets, patrol routes, and required friendly and enemy units.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario.

Evaluator Checklist.

DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A SITUATION MAP		
CONDITION(S):	The supported unit's operation order has been received.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Situation map is established with maneuver phase lines, maneuver control points, checkpoints, boundaries, fire support coordination measures, target acquisition assets, targets, patrol routes, and required friendly and enemy units.
2		Situation map is updated continuously as the situation develops.
3		Battalion FDC and S-2 personnel actively seek information to keep the map current.
4		Coordination and cooperation exists between the S-2 and S-3.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0840.1.1, 0840.2.3, 0840.2.15, 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.3.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section-Regt NGF Liaison Team 200 Level (SC-SL-262) CRP 10.00

Event. Provide maneuver unit's fire support plan and guidance.

Requirement. A fire support plan needs to be developed to support each phase of the scheme of maneuver. The liaison team must assist in developing maneuver commander's guidance on priority targets, damage criteria, priority of fires, special fires, firing restrictions, and mission precedence. This plan and guidance must be provided to the supporting naval surface fires unit.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario and commander's guidance.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. 0802.4.1, 0802.4.4, 0802.4.9, 0802.4.15, 0802.4.17, 0802.4.8, 0840.1.3, 0840.1.4, 0840.1.5, 0840.1.8, 0840.1.9, 0840.2.1, 0840.2.2, 0840.2.3, 0840.2.6, 0840.2.8, 0840.2.9, 0840.2.10, 0840.2.11, 0840.2.12, 0840.2.16, 0840.2.20, 0840.2.23, 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.4, 0861.4.5, 0861.4.13, 0861.4.17.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 7.50

Reference. MCWP 3-42.1, Fire Support in MAGTF Operations.

Section-Regt NGF Liaison Team 200 Level (SC-SL-263) CRP 10.00

Event. Plan and coordinate naval surface fire support for maneuver elements.

Requirement. Maneuver elements are conducting operations. The team plans and coordinates naval surface fires in support of the scheme of maneuver on targets appropriate for naval weapons systems.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario and commander's guidance.

Evaluator Checklist.

PLAN AND COORDINATE NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS) FOR MANEUVER REGIMENT IN THE OFFENSE		
CONDITION(S):	The maneuver regiment has been ordered to make a deliberate attack on enemy positions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		NSFS is planned on known and suspected enemy locations and critical areas.
2		NSFS fire plan is submitted to the regimental commander for approval and then, forwarded to the NGF liaison officer.
3		NSFS support is planned and coordinated during the preparation phase, the movement to contact, and for potential meeting engagements.
4		NSFS support is planned and coordinated during the attack.
5		NSFS support is planned and coordinated during consolidation.
6		NSFS support is planned and coordinated during exploitation and pursuit.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PLAN AND COORDINATE NSFS FOR A MANEUVER REGIMENT IN THE DEFENSE		
CONDITION(S):	The regiment is in a forward defensive position and has been ordered to hold the position for at least 24 hours.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		NSFS fires are planned to support regiment and battalion fighting positions, forward and rear areas.
2		NSFS support is planned for primary and alternate positions.
3		Fire plan is submitted to the company commander for approval and then, forwarded to the NGLO.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0802.4.1, 0802.4.3, 0802.4.5, 0802.4.8, 0802.4.12, 0802.4.14, 0802.4.17, 0802.4.18, 0840.ALL, 0845.1.1, 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.3, 0861.4.4, 0861.4.5, 0861.4.6, 0861.4.7, 0861.4.9, 0861.4.10, 0861.4.12, 0861.4.13, 0861.4.14, 0861.4.15, 0861.4.16, 0861.4.17, 0861.4.18, 0861.4.21, 0861.4.22, 0861.4.23, 0861.4.24, 0861.4.25, 0861.4.26, 0861.4.27. 0861.4.28, 0861.4.29.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 7.50

Reference. MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

Section-Regt NGF Liaison Team 200 Level (SC-SL-264) CRP 10.00

Event. Conduct communications.

Requirement. The team is part of a maneuver element Fire Support Coordination Center. All assigned communication links must be maintained and employed appropriately for the tactical situation.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. Communication devices as necessary.

Evaluator Checklist.

EMPLOY COMMUNICATIONS TECHNIQUES FOR MAXIMUM RELIABILITY AND MINIMUM VULNERABILITY		
CONDITION(S):	The spotter is with the maneuver company conducting tactical operations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	

1		Spotter extracts primary and alternate frequencies and all applicable call signs, to include artillery battery and battalion, supporting unit's FSCC/COC, and other fire support means (mortar net, SFCP local, TACP local).
2		Voice communications employ secure means.
3		Transmissions are brief and held to a minimum.
4		Encode, decode, and authenticate using the numeral cipher and authentication system.
5		Antenna is masked in enemy direction and field expedient long wire antenna is used when feasible.
6		Wire communications are established when practical.
7		When out of range or terrain masked, spotter initiates action to have a retransmission station activated.
8		Operates PLRS UU, if so equipped.
9		Identifies ECM and implements ECCM.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0802.6.1, 0802.6.2, 0802.9.2, 0802.14.1, 0802.14.2, 0840.2.13, 0840.2.14, 0840.2.19, 0840.2.21, 0840.2.22, 0861.2.1, 0861.2.2, 0861.2.3, 0861.2.4, 0861.2.5, 0861.2.6, 0861.2.8, 0861.2.9, 0861.2.15, 0861.2.16, 0861.2.17, 0861.2.18, 0861.2.19, 0861.2.20, 0861.2.21, 0861.2.23, 0861.2.24, 0861.2.25, 0861.8.3.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section-Regt NGF Liaison Team 200 Level (SC-SL-265) CRP 10.00

Event. Coordinate fire support.

Requirement. A maneuver force is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions. The team performs appropriate actions to coordinate target engagement, targeting and fire support planning through the application of the fire support principles.

Prerequisites. SC-SL-261, SC-SL-263.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario, commander's guidance and a fully manned fire support coordination center.

Evaluator Checklist.

ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT(S) ON ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES		
CONDITION(S):	As required by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability.
2		Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition).
3		Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics.
4		Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support.
5		Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets.
6		Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING		
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N	

	;NE	
1		Upon receipt of the warning order, begins initial fire support planning based on the commander's intent.
2		Requests available intelligence and combat information on the enemy.
3		Advises the infantry commander on how best to use fire support assets.
4		Participates in the preparation of the fire support estimate of supportability.
5		Conducts fire support planning concurrently with the development of the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.
6		Recommends priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of artillery and fire support coordination measures.
7		Identifies ammunition and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions, and policies that may impact on the availability and safe employment of fire support assets.
8		Provides guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunition and delivery means available.
9		Makes recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire preparation/counter-preparation fires.
10		Analyzes targets for engagement.
11		Determines the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support, i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunition storage capacity.
12		Develops NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
13		Consolidates overall fire support requirements, identifies any shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans.
14		Submits, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day, D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established priorities.
15		Submits overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to the higher command in a timely manner.
16		Coordinates the priority for the use of airspace.
17		Develops plans for the employment of smoke.
18		Coordinates and gains approval from the appropriate source when considering the employment of FASCAM.
19		Coordinates and integrates subordinate elements fire support plans.
20		Examines all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's intent and support his concept of operations. (KI)
21		Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan, submits the plan to the commander for approval.
22		Publishes the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting appendix to the operations annex of the operations order (Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this requirement).
23		Prepares an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
24		Considers combat service support needs of fire support units and their impact on the battle.
25		Conducts fire support planning for future operations based on existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
26		Facilitates future operations through the tasking of assets, the positioning of fire support, and the allocation of ammunition.
27		Plans for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.
28		Plans for fires to cover obstacles, barriers, gaps in friendly lines and flanks.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	The fire support estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal depending on the situation, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.	
KEY INDICATORS:	CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT This concept provides guidance in the following areas: 1. General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against which particular supporting arms must deliver or be prepared to deliver fires.	

	2. Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a particular phase of the operation. 3. Exclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to support a particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task. 4. Whether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate duration and intensity of such fires. 5. General guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support (surprise, conserve ammunition, restricted targets, etc.).

FIRE SUPPORT ORGANIZATION/OPERATIONS		
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset.
2		Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements.
3		Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP.
4		Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used.
5		Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications.
6		Maintains the status of all available fire support assets. (KI)
7		Maintains an FSCC journal.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Status maintained per unit SOP.	

EMPLOY FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION MEASURES AND PROCEDURES		
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Provides recommendations for the establishment and location of fire support coordination measures.
2		Minimizes coordination problems caused by the simultaneous flight of aircraft and the delivery of other supporting arms by carefully considering the location and types of targets and firing positions for indirect fire support assets.
3		Coordinates with adjacent and higher units in cases of smoke, illumination, and/or fragmentation patterns extending into adjacent unit areas.
4		Coordinates with adjacent or higher FSCC's for clearance if fires or the effects of those fires impact in another unit's zone or come within the constraints imposed by a higher FSCC. (KI)
5		Ensures that all fire support coordination measures are clearly marked on fire plan overlays and disseminated to subordinate unit commanders and FO's. (KI)
6		Plans the integration of air and surface-delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
7		Produces and uses various aids in fire support planning and coordination; e.g., attack guidance matrix or target precedence list, fire support status chart, situation map, overlays, fire support plan, fire support matrix and other support plans.
8		Ensures all fire support units are using a common method of timing.
9		Maintains adequate communications to facilitate fire support coordination.
10		Maximizes use of automated digital assets when available.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Coordination performed as per unit SOP.	

EMPLOY TARGETING AND TARGET INTELLIGENCE		
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition.
2		Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets.
3		Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort.
4		Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet.
5		Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI)
6		Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units.
7		Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's guidance.
8		Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties.
9		Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection, processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and forwards nominations to the list of targets.
10		Targets are placed into the fire planning channels as soon as possible in order to facilitate processing.
11		Records target data.
12		Complies with common target designation system established by higher headquarters.
13		Complies with attack guidance matrix.
14		Informs subordinate elements of deletions, corrections, and/or modifications to the list of targets to include changes in the fire support means requested.
15		Forwards request for schedules to fire support assets to support the scheme of maneuver.
16		Coordinates with the S-2 procedures for reporting target damage assessments, and receiving combat information.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	TARGET PRIORITIES Generally, targets are assigned priorities according to their potential danger to the completion of the overall mission.	
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT		
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment.
2		Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver.
3		Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS.
4		Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support.
5		Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's).
6		Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan.
7		Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support asset.
8		Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams.

9		Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets with the highest priority.
10		Coordinates the routes and times for movement of artillery within the area of operations.
11		Provides schedules of fire support to subordinate elements, as required.
12		Recommends allocation of priority of fires and priority targets.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0802.4.1, 0802.4.2, 0802.4.3, 0802.4.4, 0802.4.5, 0802.4.8, 0802.4.9, 0802.4.10, 0802.4.11, 0802.4.12, 0802.4.13, 0802.4.14, 0802.4.15, 0802.4.16, 0802.4.17, 0802.4.18, 0840.ALL, 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.3, 0861.4.4, 0861.4.5, 0861.4.6, 0861.4.7, 0861.4.8, 0861.4.9, 0861.4.10, 0861.4.12, 0861.4.13, 0861.4.14, 0861.4.15, 0861.4.16, 0861.4.17, 0861.4.18, 0861.4.19, 0861.4.20, 0861.4.21, 0861.4.22, 0861.4.23, 0861.4.24, 0861.4.25, 0861.4.26, 0861.4.27.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 7.50

Reference. MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

Section - SFCP Liaison Team - 200 Level (SC-NL-256) CRP 7.50

Event. Develop and maintain a situation map.

Requirement. The supported unit's operation order has been received. Situation map is established and updated with maneuver phase lines, maneuver control points, checkpoints, boundaries, fire support coordination measures, target acquisition assets, targets, patrol routes, and required friendly and enemy units.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario.

Evaluator Checklist.

DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A SITUATION MAP		
CONDITION(S):	The supported unit's operation order has been received.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Situation map is established with maneuver phase lines, maneuver control points, checkpoints, boundaries, fire support coordination measures, target acquisition assets, targets, patrol routes, and required friendly and enemy units.
2		Situation map is updated continuously as the situation develops.
3		Battalion FDC and S-2 personnel actively seek information to keep the map current.
4		Coordination and cooperation exists between the S-2 and S-3.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0840.1.1, 0840.2.3, 0840.2.15, 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.3.

Simulation. No.

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - SFCP Liaison Team - 200 Level (SC-NL-257) CRP 7.50

Event. Provide maneuver unit's fire support plan and guidance.

Requirement. A fire support plan needs to be developed to support each phase of the scheme of maneuver. The liaison team must assist in developing maneuver commander's guidance on priority targets, damage criteria, priority of fires, special fires, firing restrictions, and mission precedence. This plan and guidance must be provided to the supporting naval surface fires unit.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario and commander's guidance.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. 0802.4.1, 0802.4.4, 0802.4.8, 0802.4.9, 0802.4.15, 0802.4.17, 0840.1.3, 0840.1.4, 0840.1.5, 0840.1.8, 0840.1.9, 0840.2.1, 0840.2.2, 0840.2.3, 0840.2.6, 0840.2.8, 0840.2.9, 0840.2.10, 0840.2.11, 0840.2.12, 0840.2.16, 0840.2.20, 0840.2.23, 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.4, 0861.4.5, 0861.4.13, 0861.4.17.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 5.00

Reference. Combat SOP.

Section - SFCP Liaison Team - 200 Level (SC-NL-258) CRP 10.00

Event. Plan and coordinate naval surface fire support for maneuver elements.

Requirement. Maneuver elements are conducting operations. The team plans and coordinates naval surface fires in support of the scheme of maneuver on targets appropriate for naval weapons systems.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario and commander's guidance.

Evaluator Checklist.

PLAN AND COORDINATE NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS) FOR MANEUVER BATTALION IN THE OFFENSE		
CONDITION(S):	The maneuver battalion has been ordered to make a deliberate attack on enemy positions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		NSFS is planned on known and suspected enemy locations and critical areas.
2		NSFS fire plan is submitted to the battalion commander for approval and then, forwarded to the NGF liaison officer.
3		NSFS support is planned and coordinated during the preparation phase, the movement to contact, and for potential meeting engagements.
4		NSFS support is planned and coordinated during the attack.
5		NSFS support is planned and coordinated during consolidation.
6		NSFS support is planned and coordinated during exploitation and pursuit.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PLAN AND COORDINATE NSFS FOR A MANEUVER BATTALION IN THE DEFENSE		
CONDITION(S):	The battalion is in a forward defensive position and has been ordered to hold the position for at least 24 hours.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		NSFS fires are planned to support battalion and company fighting positions, forward and rear areas.
2		NSFS support is planned for primary and alternate positions.
3		Fire plan is submitted to the company commander for approval and then, forwarded to the NGLO.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0802.4.1, 0802.4.3, 0802.4.5, 0802.4.8, 0802.4.12, 0802.4.14, 0802.4.17, 0802.4.18, 0840.1.2, 0840.1.3, 0840.1.4, 0840.1.5, 0840.1.6, 0840.1.7, 0840.1.8, 0840.1.9, 0840.2.2, 0840.2.3, 0840.2.4, 0840.2.5, 0840.2.6, 0840.2.7, 0840.2.8, 0840.2.9, 0840.2.10, 0840.2.11, 0840.2.12, 0840.2.13, 0840.2.14, 0840.2.15, 0840.2.16, 0840.2.18, 0840.2.19, 0840.2.20, 0840.2.21, 0840.2.22, 0840.2.23, 0845.1.1, 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.3, 0861.4.4, 0861.4.5, 0861.4.6, 0861.4.7, 0861.4.9, 0861.4.10, 0861.4.12, 0861.4.13, 0861.4.14, 0861.4.15, 0861.4.16, 0861.4.17, 0861.4.18, 0861.4.21, 0861.4.22, 0861.4.23, 0861.4.24, 0861.4.25, 0861.4.26, 0861.4.27, 0861.4.28, 0861.4.29.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 7.50

Reference. MCWP 3-42.1, Fire Support in MAGTF Operations.

Section - SFCP Liaison Team - 200 Level (SC-NL-259) CRP 7.50

Event. Conduct communications.

Requirement. The team is part of a maneuver element Fire Support Coordination Center. All assigned communication links must be maintained and employed appropriately for the tactical situation.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. Communication devices as necessary.

Evaluator Checklist.

EMPLOY COMMUNICATIONS TECHNIQUES FOR MAXIMUM RELIABILITY AND MINIMUM VULNERABILITY		
CONDITION(S):	The spotter is with the maneuver company conducting tactical operations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Spotter extracts primary and alternate frequencies and all applicable call signs, to include artillery battery and battalion, supporting unit's FSCC/COC, and other fire support means (mortar net, SFCP local, TACP local).
2		Voice communications employ secure means.
3		Transmissions are brief and held to a minimum.
4		Encode, decode, and authenticate using the numeral cipher and authentication system.
5		Antenna is masked in enemy direction and field expedient long wire antenna is used when feasible.
6		Wire communications are established when practical.
7		When out of range or terrain masked, spotter initiates action to have a retransmission station activated.
8		Operates PLRS UU, if so equipped.
9		Identifies ECM and implements ECCM.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0802.6.1, 0802.6.2, 0840.2.13, 0840.2.21, 0840.2.22, 0861.2.1, 0861.2.2, 0861.2.3, 0861.2.4, 0861.2.5, 0861.2.6, 0861.2.8, 0861.2.9, 0861.2.15, 0861.2.16, 0861.2.17, 0861.2.18, 0861.2.19, 0861.2.20, 0861.2.22, 0861.2.24, 0861.2.25, 0861.8.3, 0861.10.4, 0861.10.5, 0861.11.4, 0861.11.6.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - SFCP Liaison Team - 200 Level (SC-NL-260) CRP 7.50

Event. Process planned fire support.

Requirement. The team processes planned fire support as rapidly as the situation requires to ensure delivery of fires when required.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A fire support plan and commander’s attack guidance.

Evaluator Checklist.

PROCESS PLANNED FIRE SUPPORT		
CONDITION(S):	The supported unit commander's scheme of maneuver, concept of operations, and the fire support plan has been provided.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Processes planned naval surface fire support as rapidly as the situation requires to ensure delivery of fires when required. (KI)
2		Targets are given identification numbers.
3		Planned targets are assigned to units.
4		Determines a method of attack that obtains the desired results at the designated time.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Follows attack guidance matrix.	

Included ITS. 0802.4.8, 0802.4.12, 0802.4.14, 0802.4.18, 0840.2.6, 0840.2.7, 0840.2.8, 0840.2.9, 0840.2.11, 0840.2.12, 0840.2.13, 0840.2.15, 0840.2.18, 0840.2.21, 0840.2.23, 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2,

0861.4.3, 0861.4.4, 0861.4.5, 0861.4.6, 0861.4.15, 0861.4.16, 0861.4.17, 0861.4.25, 0861.4.26, 0861.4.27, 0861.15.1, 0861.15.2, 0861.15.3, 0861.15.4.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 5.00

Reference. MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

Section - SFCP Liaison Team - 200 Level (SC-NL-261) CRP 10.00

Event. Coordinate fire support.

Requirement. A maneuver force is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions. The team performs appropriate actions to coordinate target engagement, targeting and fire support planning through the application of the fire support principles.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario, commander's guidance and a fully manned fire support coordination center.

Evaluator Checklist.

ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT(S) ON ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES		
CONDITION(S):	As required by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability.
2		Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition).
3		Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics.
4		Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support.
5		Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets.
6		Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING		
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Upon receipt of the warning order, begins initial fire support planning based on the commander's intent.
2		Requests available intelligence and combat information on the enemy.
3		Advises the infantry commander on how best to use fire support assets.
4		Participates in the preparation of the fire support estimate of supportability.
5		Conducts fire support planning concurrently with the development of the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.
6		Recommends priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of artillery and fire support coordination measures.
7		Identifies ammunition and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions, and policies that may impact on the availability and safe employment of fire support assets.
8		Provides guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunition and delivery means available.
9		Makes recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire preparation/counter-preparation fires.

10		Analyzes targets for engagement.
11		Determines the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support, i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunition storage capacity.
12		Develops NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
13		Consolidates overall fire support requirements, identifies any shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans.
14		Submits, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day, D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established priorities.
15		Submits overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to the higher command in a timely manner.
16		Coordinates the priority for the use of airspace.
17		Develops plans for the employment of smoke.
18		Coordinates and gains approval from the appropriate source when considering the employment of FASCAM.
19		Coordinates and integrates subordinate elements fire support plans.
20		Examines all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's intent and support his concept of operations. (KI)
21		Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan, submits the plan to the commander for approval.
22		Publishes the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting appendix to the operations annex of the operations order (Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this requirement).
23		Prepares an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
24		Considers combat service support needs of fire support units and their impact on the battle.
25		Conducts fire support planning for future operations based on existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
26		Facilitates future operations through the tasking of assets, the positioning of fire support, and the allocation of ammunition.
27		Plans for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.
28		Plans for fires to cover obstacles, barriers, gaps in friendly lines and flanks.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	The fire support estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal depending on the situation, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.	
KEY INDICATORS:	CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT This concept provides guidance in the following areas: 1. General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against which particular supporting arms must deliver or be prepared to deliver fires. 2. Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a particular phase of the operation. 3. Exclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to support a particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task. 4. Whether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate duration and intensity of such fires. 5. General guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support (surprise, conserve ammunition, restricted targets, etc.).	
FIRE SUPPORT ORGANIZATION/OPERATIONS		
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he

		represents, and has direct communications links to that asset.
2		Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements.
3		Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP.
4		Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used.
5		Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications.
6		Maintains the status of all available fire support assets. (KI)
7		Maintains an FSCC journal.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Status maintained per unit SOP.	

EMPLOY FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION MEASURES AND PROCEDURES		
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Provides recommendations for the establishment and location of fire support coordination measures.
2		Minimizes coordination problems caused by the simultaneous flight of aircraft and the delivery of other supporting arms by carefully considering the location and types of targets and firing positions for indirect fire support assets.
3		Coordinates with adjacent and higher units in cases of smoke, illumination, and/or fragmentation patterns extending into adjacent unit areas.
4		Coordinates with adjacent or higher FSCC's for clearance if fires or the effects of those fires impact in another unit's zone or come within the constraints imposed by a higher FSCC. (KI)
5		Ensures that all fire support coordination measures are clearly marked on fire plan overlays and disseminated to subordinate unit commanders and FO's. (KI)
6		Plans the integration of air and surface-delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
7		Produces and uses various aids in fire support planning and coordination; e.g., attack guidance matrix or target precedence list, fire support status chart, situation map, overlays, fire support plan, fire support matrix and other support plans.
8		Ensures all fire support units are using a common method of timing.
9		Maintains adequate communications to facilitate fire support coordination.
10		Maximizes use of automated digital assets when available.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	Coordination performed as per unit SOP.	

EMPLOY TARGETING AND TARGET INTELLIGENCE		
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition.
2		Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets.
3		Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort.
4		Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet.
5		Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI)
6		Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units.

7		Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's guidance.
8		Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties.
9		Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection, processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and forwards nominations to the list of targets.
10		Targets are placed into the fire planning channels as soon as possible in order to facilitate processing.
11		Records target data.
12		Complies with common target designation system established by higher headquarters.
13		Complies with attack guidance matrix.
14		Informs subordinate elements of deletions, corrections, and/or modifications to the list of targets to include changes in the fire support means requested.
15		Forwards request for schedules to fire support assets to support the scheme of maneuver.
16		Coordinates with the S-2 procedures for reporting target damage assessments, and receiving combat information.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	TARGET PRIORITIES Generally, targets are assigned priorities according to their potential danger to the completion of the overall mission.	
PLAN FOR EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT		
CONDITION(S):	A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N;NE	
1		Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment.
2		Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver.
3		Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS.
4		Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support.
5		Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's).
6		Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan.
7		Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support asset.
8		Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams.
9		Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets with the highest priority.
10		Coordinates the routes and times for movement of artillery within the area of operations.
11		Provides schedules of fire support to subordinate elements, as required.
12		Recommends allocation of priority of fires and priority targets.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0802.4.1, 0802.4.2, 0802.4.3, 0802.4.4, 0802.4.5, 0802.4.8, 0802.4.9, 0802.4.12, 0802.4.14, 0802.4.15, 0802.4.17, 0802.4.18, 0840.ALL, 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.3, 0861.4.4, 0861.4.5, 0861.4.6, 0861.4.7, 0861.4.8, 0861.4.9, 0861.4.10, 0861.4.12, 0861.4.13, 0861.4.14, 0861.4.15, 0861.4.16, 0861.4.17, 0861.4.18, 0861.4.19, 0861.4.20, 0861.4.21, 0861.4.22, 0861.4.23, 0861.4.24, 0861.4.25, 0861.4.26, 0861.4.27.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 7.50

Reference. MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

Section - Spot Team - 200 Level (SC-SS-271) CRP 5.00

Event. Locate observer position.

Requirement. Spot team will determine its location using the most accurate means available for the tactical situation.

Prerequisites. None.

External Syllabus Support. Any training area used by the supported unit and applicable topographic products.

Evaluator Checklist.

LOCATE SPOTTER POSITION DURING MOVEMENT USING MANUAL METHODS		
CONDITION(S):	Spotter is on the move along a 6,000-meter route that has identifiable terrain features. Spotter is required to locate his position at six designated points along the way.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Foot patrol time: Spotter determines location within 30 seconds after being halted by evaluator.
2		Foot patrol accuracy: Spotter determines 6-digit grid within 200 meters of actual location.
3		Foot patrol resection time: Spotter determines location within 5 minutes after being halted by evaluator.
4		Foot patrol resection accuracy: Spotter determines 6-digit grid within 100 meters of actual location.
5		Mounted in vehicle time (no restricted visibility): Spotter determines location within 2 minutes after being halted by evaluator.
6		Mounted in vehicle accuracy (no restricted visibility): Spotter determines 6-digit grid within 200 meters of actual location.
7		Mounted in enclosed vehicle time (no visibility while traveling): Spotter determines location within 10 minutes after being halted by evaluator.
8		Mounted in enclosed vehicle time (no visibility while traveling): Spotter determines 6-digit grid within 200 meters of actual location.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
LOCATE SPOTTER POSITION USING ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT		
CONDITION(S):	Spotter is stationary with a good field of vision. He can see two known points and can communicate with the artillery FDC.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		AN/GVS-5 Laser Range Finder: Spotter determines 6-digit grid within 100 meters of actual location.
2		Position Location Reporting System (PLRS): Spotter determines own location using the PLRS user unit (UU).
3		MULE using self-location procedures: Spotter determines 8-digit grid within 10 meters of actual location.
4		AN/PAQ-3 Modular Unit Laser Equipment (MULE) using 2 known points and the FDC: Within 5 minutes the spotter transmits distance, azimuth, and vertical angle to the FDC and receives an 8 digit grid within 10 meters of actual location.
5		FDC receives the spotter's lasing data, computes the spotter's location, and transmits the spotter his 8-digit grid location.
6		MULE using 1 known point and a round impact and the FDC: Within 5 minutes of the round impacting, the spotter transmits distance, azimuth, and vertical angle to the FDC and receives an 8 digit grid within 10 meters of actual location.
7		FDC receives the spotter's lasing data, computes the spotter's location, and transmits the spotter his 8-digit grid location.
8		MULE using 2 round impacts and the FDC: Within 5 minutes of the second round impacting, the spotter transmits distance, azimuth, and vertical angle to the FDC and receives an 8 digit grid within

		10 meters of actual location.
9		FDC receives the spotter's lasing data, computes the spotter's location, and transmits the spotter his 8-digit grid location.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This collective task evaluates the proficiency of both the spotter and the FDC. 2. Spotter must perform one of the following standards: four, six, or eight. 3. STANDARDS NUMBER FOUR, SIX, AND EIGHT: a. The 5 minutes excludes North Finding Module orientation time. b. Assumes the FDC does the correct computations. c. Random variations in trajectory, and ammunition and equipment manufacturing tolerances may prevent grid accuracy to within 10 meters, hence "training to standard" may not be possible.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0845.4.1, 0845.4.2, 0845.4.3, 0845.4.4, 0845.4.5, 0845.4.6, 0845.4.7, 0845.4.8, 0845.4.9, 0845.4.10, 0845.4.11, 0845.4.12, 0845.4.13, 0845.4.14, 0861.1.1, 0861.1.2, 0861.1.3, 0861.1.4, 0861.1.5, 0861.1.6, 0861.1.7, 0861.1.8, 0861.1.9, 0861.1.10, 0861.1.11, 0861.1.12, 0861.1.13, 0861.1.14, 0861.3.1, 0861.7.3, 0861.7.4.

Simulation. No.

Reference. FM 21-26, Map Reading and Land Navigation.

Section - Spot Team - 200 Level (SC-SS-272) CRP 5.00

Event. Occupy a static observation post.

Requirement. Spot team is given a zone of responsibility. The team occupies the OP applying all the factors of METT. A visibility diagram must be produced.

Prerequisites. SC-SS-271.

External Syllabus Support. Topographic products and a training area appropriate for the size of the supported unit's zone of responsibility.

Evaluator Checklist.

OCCUPY AN OBSERVATION POST		
CONDITION(S):	Spotter is given a zone of observation.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Performs map and ground reconnaissance.
2		Selects best tactical observation post (OP).
3		Occupies OP.
4		Sets up and orients the MULE for direction within 2 minutes (when a known direction to a point is provided).
5		Sets up and orients the MULE using the north seeking gyro (when only a map is available).
6		Prepares labeled terrain sketch to include skyline, intermediate crests/ridges, natural features, and manmade objects. Directions and distances to prominent objects or features are labeled. A reference point is identified at least every 200 mils, when applicable.
7		Prepares a visibility diagram to include: his position, grid alignments, 100 mil radial lines, shading of non-visible areas, and identification maps.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	NGF munitions do not include laser-guided projectiles. However, the duties of all 0861's (NGF spotters, etc.) include employment of the MULE as per MCO P1200.7, MOS Manual. Therefore, MULE standards are included in this task.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0802.1.1, 0802.1.2, 0802.1.3, 0802.1.4, 0802.1.5, 0802.1.6, 0845.2.22, 0845.2.25, 0845.2.26, 0845.2.29, 0861.3.1, 0861.3.2, 0861.3.3, 0861.3.5, 0861.3.15.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller.

Section - Spot Team - 200 Level (SC-SS-273) CRP 5.00

Event. Locate targets by all methods.

Requirement. Spot team locates targets by all methods.

Prerequisites. SC-SS-271.

External Syllabus Support. A training area with identifiable surveyed targets.

Evaluator Checklist.

LOCATE TARGETS BY ALL METHODS		
CONDITION(S):	Spotter will locate targets by 6-digit grid, polar plot, shift method, and laser polar. OP is plotted in FDC. Spotter's should be given time to orient themselves and construct terrain sketch, but should not be given OP grid or any known directions. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Target location is expressed to (as appropriate): Coordinates - 100 meters (6 digit) OT direction - 10 mils Lateral shift - 10 meters (if greater than 30 meters) Vertical shift - 5 meters (if greater than 30 meters) Distance - 100 meters
2		Grid, shift from a known point, and polar time: Spotter determines target location within 50 seconds of the time the target is identified to spotter by the evaluator.
3		Laser polar time: Spotter determines target location within 15 seconds of the time the target is identified to spotter by the evaluator.
4		Grid accuracy: Target location is determined within 200 meters of actual location. Target location for immediate smoke and immediate suppression is determined within 300 meters of actual target location.
5		Laser polar accuracy: Determines the distance to within 10 meters, the azimuth to within 2 mils, and the vertical angle to within 2 mils.
6		Shift from a known point and polar accuracy: Direction is within 50 mils of actual direction.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. The spotter is given 50 seconds to determine the target location for missions other than "Immediate" missions. He is then given additional time to formulate his CFF as indicated in SC-SS-274. 2. NGF munitions do not include laser-guided projectiles. However, the duties of all 0861's (NGF spotters, etc.) include employment of the MULE as per MCO P1200.7, MOS Manual. Therefore, MULE standards are included in this task.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0802.1.7, 0802.1.8, 0802.1.9, 0845.1.1, 0845.1.2, 0845.1.3, 0845.1.4, 0861.3.7, 0861.3.8, 0861.3.9, 0861.3.10.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 2.50

Reference. MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller.

Section - Spot Team - 200 Level (SC-SS-274) CRP 30.00

Event. Call for and adjust fire.
Requirement. The spot team observes a target requiring fires. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from team location. The target is engaged appropriately for the tactical situation.

Events.
Table 1 Events CRP 15.00 (May done by simulation for CRP 5)
1) AF/FFE-Grid
2) AF/FFE-Polar
3) AF/FFE-Shift known point
4) Illumination/Coordinated Illum
5) Develop and execute a Quick Fire Plan
6) Conduct Pre-Armed Calibration Fire(PACFIRE)

Table 2 Events CRP 15.00 (May done by simulation for CRP 10)

1) Conduct a SEAD mission
2) Moving Target Engagement
3) Fresh Target Shift
4) Conduct two simultaneous missions
5) Conduct danger close mission
6) New Target Shift

Prerequisites. SC-SS-271.

External Syllabus Support. A training area with identifiable surveyed targets, an NSFS capable ship, aviation fire support assets, and communication equipment. D295 26, D338 12, D313 2, D339 76, D353 14.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDUCT ADJUST FIRE, FIRE FOR EFFECT, AND CONTINUOUS AND COORDINATED ILLUMINATION MISSIONS ON TARGETS OF OPPORTUNITY		
CONDITION(S):	The spotter observes a target requiring NGF. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Time: Upon identification of target by spotter, begin transmitting a call for fire (CFF) within 60 seconds. (KI)
2		CFF is complete with all required elements.
3		Time: Send subsequent corrections within 10 seconds of HE round impact or illumination flare burnout.
4		Time: If the spotter is moving, send subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of HE round impact or illumination flare burnout.
5		Subsequent corrections: HE - lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10 meters for point targets - lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10, with a minimum correction of 30 meters, for area targets - range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters Illum - minimum lateral deviation corrections to nearest 100 meters - minimum range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections in increments of 50 meters
6		Accuracy: AF - Initial target location for AF is within 200 meters of the actual location during daylight, and 250 meters during darkness. FFE is initiated for 5-inch guns when a 100-meter bracket is split for a point target and when a 200-meter bracket is split for an area target. FFE - Initial target location for FFE is within 50 meters of target. Illum - Target is adequately illuminated. FFE phase, in coordinated illumination, is not entered until rounds are within 100 meters of target location.

7		Illumination flare adjustments consider the effects of wind and terrain to provide maximum illumination on target.
8		Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluators will give the nature of target to the spotter, the type of ship and number of mounts firing. Transmission time of the CFF is not evaluated in any of the fire mission tasks, due to communications variables.	
KEY INDICATORS:	CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication. OBSERVED FIRE PROCEDURES 1. Appropriate shell/fuze combination requested. 2. Appropriate surveillance and refinement transmitted. 3. No more than three adjustments are used in adjust fire mission (excluding illumination). More than one round may be fired in each adjustment if MPI is used. 4. Engage target using NGF terms and techniques.	

CONDUCT A FRESH TARGET SHIFT MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	Given a tactical scenario where a target of higher priority presents itself during the conduct of a fire mission on another target. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Time: Upon identification of higher priority target (fresh target) by spotter, begin transmitting a new abbreviated call for fire (CFF) within 45 seconds. (KI)
2		CFF is complete with all required elements.
3		Time: Send subsequent corrections within 10 seconds of HE round impact (15 seconds if the spotter is moving). (KI)
4		Subsequent corrections: HE - Lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10 meters for point targets - Lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10, with a minimum correction of 30 meters, for area targets - Range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters - Altitude corrections in increments of 5 meters Illum - Minimum lateral deviation corrections to nearest 100 meters - Minimum range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections in increments of 50 meters
5		Accuracy: Fresh target is located within 200 meters of the actual location. FFE is initiated for 5-inch guns when a 100-meter bracket is split for a point target and when a 200-meter bracket is split for an area target.
6		New abbreviated CFF is announced by "FRESH TARGET", and contains a new target number; deviation, range, and HOB corrections; altitude corrections; new target description; and any changes to the method of engagement and control.
7		Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluators will give the nature of target to the spotter.	
KEY INDICATORS:	CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net. OBSERVED FIRE PROCEDURES 1. Appropriate shell/fuze combination requested. Consideration is made when engaging the fresh target concerning shell/fuze combination and its impact on timeliness. A less preferred combination may be desirable. 2. Appropriate surveillance and refinement transmitted.	

	3. No more than three adjustments are used to adjust to the fresh target. More than one round may be fired in each adjustment if MPI is used. 4. Engage target using NGF terms and techniques.	
CONDUCT A SIMULTANEOUS ENGAGEMENT MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	The spotter observes two targets that require NSFS at the same time. A supporting ship with either the MK-86 GFCS or two computers aboard and two operational gun mounts is available. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Time: Upon identification of second target by spotter, begin transmitting the first call for fire within 2 minutes. Both calls for fires are prepared within the two minute time period. (KI)
2		CFF's are complete with all required elements.
3		Time: Send subsequent corrections within 10 seconds of HE round impact, and preface subsequent corrections with the last two digits of the target number to which the transmission applies.
4		Subsequent corrections: HE - Lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10 meters for point targets - Lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10, with a minimum correction of 30 meters, for area targets - Range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters - Altitude corrections in increments of 5 meters Illum - Minimum lateral deviation corrections to nearest 100 meters - Minimum range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections in increments of 50 meters
5		Accuracy: Each initial target location, identified with six-digit grids, is within 200 meters of the actual location. FFE is initiated for 5-inch guns when a 100-meter bracket is split for a point target and when a 200-meter bracket is split for an area target.
6		Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluators will give the nature of target to the spotter.	
KEY INDICATORS:	CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net . OBSERVED FIRE PROCEDURES 1. Appropriate shell/fuze combination requested. 2. Appropriate surveillance and refinement transmitted. 3. No more than three adjustments are used for either mission. More than one round may be fired in each adjustment if MPI is used. 4. Engage target using NGF terms and techniques.	
CONDUCT A NEW TARGET SHIFT MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	Given a tactical scenario where a target of equal priority presents itself during the conduct of a fire mission on another target, and a supporting ship with either the MK-86 GFCS or two computers aboard and two operational gun mounts. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Time: Upon identification of equal priority target (new target) by spotter, begin transmitting a new abbreviated call for fire (CFF) within 45 seconds. (KI)
2		CFF is complete with all required elements.
3		Time: Send subsequent corrections within 10 seconds of HE round impact (15 seconds if the spotter is moving).
4		Subsequent corrections:

		HE - Lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10 meters for point targets - Lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10, with a minimum correction of 30 meters, for area targets - Range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters - Altitude corrections in increments of 5 meters Illum - Minimum lateral deviation corrections to nearest 100 meters - Minimum range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections in increments of 50 meters
5		Accuracy: New target is located within 200 meters of the actual location. FFE is initiated for 5-inch guns when a 100-meter bracket is split for a point target and when a 200-meter bracket is split for an area target.
6		New abbreviated CFF is announced by "NEW TARGET", and contains a new target number. New target location is derived by applying corrections from the last salvo of the first mission.
7		Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	Evaluators will give the nature of target to the spotter.	
KEY INDICATORS:	CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net. OBSERVED FIRE PROCEDURES 1. Adjustments occur on the two targets concurrently. 2. Spotter prefaces each correction with the target number to which it is to be applied (last two digits of the target number may be used). Once one mission is ended, there is no longer a need to preface transmissions with the target number. 3. Appropriate surveillance and refinement transmitted. 4. No more than three adjustments are used to adjust to the new target. More than one round may be fired in each adjustment if MPI is used. 5. Engage target using NGF terms and techniques.	

CONDUCT A DESTRUCTION FIRE MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	Given a target the commander desires destroyed, and a supporting ship. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Time: Upon identification of target by spotter, begin transmitting a call for fire within 60 seconds. (KI)
2		CFF is complete with all required elements.
3		Time: Send subsequent corrections within 10 seconds of HE round impact (15 seconds if the spotter is moving).
4		Subsequent corrections: HE - Lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10 meters - Range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters - Altitude corrections in increments of 5 meters Illum - Minimum lateral deviation corrections to nearest 100 meters - Minimum range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections in increments of 50 meters
5		Accuracy: Target location is within 200 meters of the actual location. FFE is initiated when the MPI is at the split of the 100-meter range bracket.
6		Corrections are sent based on the MPI of several rounds fired from one gun.
7		Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used. (KI)
8		Target is destroyed.
EVALUATOR	1. Five rounds are normally fired per correction.	

INSTRUCTIONS:	2. SHIP ADJUST is not allowed.	
KEY INDICATORS:	CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net. OBSERVED FIRE PROCEDURES 1. Deviation corrections are based on the spotting of the MPI of several rounds from one gun, the correct OT factor, and angular deviation. 2. Appropriate surveillance transmitted. 3. Engage target using NGF terms and techniques.	
CONDUCT AN IMMEDIATE OR PREPLANNED CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) MISSION		
CONDITION(S):	Maneuver unit is conducting operations. Other fire support assets are either inappropriate or unavailable. Forward air controller is not available. The spotter observes a target requiring a CAS strike. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations. Enemy air defense weapons exist. Spotter has required information to conduct the mission (IP's, call signs, frequencies, etc.).	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N;NE	
1		Requests preplanned (scheduled or on-call) CAS mission. (KI)
2		Requests immediate CAS mission within 2 minutes of target identification. (KI)
3		Air request is complete with all required elements.
4		Directs immediate CAS strike mission. (KI)
5		Directs a SEAD mission. (KI)
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. One mission is done incorporating SEAD. 2. One mission is done without incorporating SEAD. 3. Evaluators will give nature of target(s) to spotter. 4. Evaluators may simulate responses to conduct the evaluation; e.g., function as air control agency, aircrew, or simulate marking or bombs.	
KEY INDICATORS:	PREPLANNED MISSION Spotter completes section 1 of the joint tactical airstrike request (JTAR). IMMEDIATE MISSION 1. Authentication is conducted. 2. Spotter transmits request using appropriate lines of JTAR to air control agency. 3. Spotter receives mission status from air control agency. 4. Spotter conducts CAS briefing. Brief is passed to aircrew as early as communications permit, but not later than at the contact point or holding area. 5. Spotter transmits CAS time on target (TOT) or time-to-target (TTT). 6. Spotter marks with laser if available. PRF must be passed in brief. IF laser unavailable, observer coordinates munition marking round. WP marking rounds should be timed to impact 20-30 seconds prior to established TOT/TTT and within 300 meters of the marked target. Illumination marking rounds fuzed to burn on the ground should be timed to impact 45 seconds prior to the TOT/TTT with the same accuracy. 7. Spotter conducts adjustments from marking round. 8. Spotter maintains positive control of aircraft throughout mission. 9. Spotter transmits bomb damage assessment.	

	SEAD MISSION
	1. Suppression rounds impact within 200 meters of actual target location. 2. If using ordnance, marking round impacts 20 - 30 seconds before aircraft ordnance impacts on the target and within 300 meters of the target being marked. 3. If using a laser to mark, PRF must be passed in the CAS brief. 4. Call for fire identifies mission as "SEAD". 5. HE/CVT is the preferred suppression ammunition. 6. Call for fire includes timing coordination.

Included ITS. 0802.1.15, 0802.1.16, 0802.1.17, 0802.1.18, 0802.1.21, 0802.1.22, 0802.1.23, 0802.1.24, 0802.1.25, 0802.1.26, 0802.1.32, 0802.1.33,0802.1.35,0840.1.1,0840.1.2, 0840.1.3, 0840.1.5, 0840.1.6, 0840.1.7, 0840.1.9, 0845.2.1, 0845.2.2, 0845.2.3, 0845.2.4, 0845.2.5, 0845.2.7, 0845.2.8, 0845.2.10, 0845.2.11, 0845.2.13, 0845.2.14, 0845.2.23, 0845.2.30, 0861.2.1, 0861.2.2, 0861.2.3, 0861.2.4, 0861.2.7, 0861.2.9, 0861.2.10, 0861.2.11, 0861.2.15, 0861.2.16, 0861.2.17, 0861.2.18, 0861.2.19, 0861.2.20, 0861.2.21, 0861.2.23, 0861.2.24, 0861.2.25, 0861.3.42, 0861.3.44, 0861.3.44, 0861.3.44, 0861.3.45, 0861.3.46, 0861.3.47, 0861.3.48, 0861.3.49, 0861.3.50, 0861.3.51, 0861.3.52, 0861.3.53.

Simulation. Addressed above.

Reference. MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller.

Section - Spot Team - 200 Level (SC-SS-275) CRP 5.00

Event. Coordinate fires.

Requirement. The spot team is supporting a maneuver element that is conducting offensive or defensive operations. The spot team advises the commander on the capabilities, and limitations of the fire support assets available. After commander's guidance is received, fires are planned and submitted to the commander for approval. Fires are coordinated with the FSCC and all organic spotters and FO's. Plans are disseminated to subordinate element leaders.

Prerequisites. SC-SS-271.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical situation for a maneuver element.

Evaluator Checklist.

PLAN AND COORDINATE NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS) FOR MANEUVER COMPANY IN THE OFFENSE		
CONDITION(S):	The maneuver company has been ordered to make a deliberate attack on enemy positions.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		NSFS is planned on known and suspected enemy locations and critical areas.
2		NSFS fire plan is submitted to the company commander for approval and then, forwarded to the NGF liaison officer.
3		NSFS support is planned and coordinated during the preparation phase, the movement to contact, and for potential meeting engagements.
4		NGF spot team is positioned in the attack to best observe unit action, adjust fire, and advise the commander.
5		NSFS support is planned and coordinated during the attack.
6		NSFS support is planned and coordinated during consolidation.
7		NSFS support is planned and coordinated during exploitation and pursuit.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
DEVELOP AND TRANSMIT A QUICK FIRE PLAN		

	identified to respond to the supported unit's request. A minimum of five targets are identified. Commander's guidance has been received.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Spotter develops quick fire plan by completing the DA Form 5368-R or similar format.
2		Spotter obtains commander's approval of quick fire plan.
3		Spotter transmits warning order (first transmission).
4		Spotter transmits quick fire plan (second transmission-target information, third transmission - schedule of fire).
5		Time: 20 minutes (voice or digital).
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. Time Starts: Last target identified. 2. Time Stops: Quick fire plan transmitted.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
REPORT TACTICAL SITUATION TO FSCC AND SUPPORTING SHIP		
CONDITION(S):	NGF spot team is supporting a maneuver company that is conducting offensive or defensive operations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Disposition of the company on the ground, to include platoons and patrol actions, are reported and updated.
2		Enemy disposition and actions are reported as rapidly as the situation permits.
3		Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PLAN AND COORDINATE ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE WEAPONS		
CONDITION(S):	Maneuver commander has requested the NGF spot team to plan the fires of his organic indirect fire weapons.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		NGF spot team maintains information on the positions, current capability of weapons, status of ammunition, and controlled supply rates.
2		Weapons characteristics and capabilities are known.
3		Determine which fire support means to employ against a target.
4		Fire plans are submitted to the company commander for approval, coordinated with the FSCC and all organic spotters and FO's, and are disseminated to subordinate element leaders.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PLAN AND COORDINATE NSFS FOR A MANEUVER COMPANY IN THE DEFENSE		
CONDITION(S):	The company is in a forward defensive position and has been ordered to hold the position for at least 24 hours.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		NSFS fires are planned to support company and platoon fighting positions, forward and rear areas.
2		NSFS support is planned for primary and alternate positions.
3		Fire plan is submitted to the company commander for approval and then, forwarded to the NGLO.
4		Available NSFS support for any patrols is coordinated with the patrol leader prior to the finalization to the plan.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
ADVISE COMMANDER ON THE EMPLOYMENT OF NSFS		
CONDITION(S):	NGF spot team is supporting a maneuver company that is conducting offensive or defensive operations. NSFS ammunition replenishment schedule is known.	

STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available NSFS, to include suitability of each weapons system.
2		Ship survivability considerations are made known.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 0802.4.1, 0802.4.2, 0802.4.3, 0802.4.4, 0802.4.5, 0802.4.8, 0802.4.9, 0802.4.12, 0802.4.14, 0802.4.15, 0802.4.17, 0802.4.18, 0840.1.5, 0840.1.6, 0840.1.7, 0840.1.8, 0840.1.9, 0845.1.1, 0845.2.6, 0845.2.12, 0845.2.21, 0861.4.1, 0861.4.2, 0861.4.3, 0861.4.4, 0861.4.5, 0861.4.6, 0861.4.7, 0861.4.8, 0861.4.9, 0861.4.10, 0861.4.12, 0861.4.13, 0861.4.14, 0861.4.15, 0861.4.16, 0861.4.17, 0861.4.18, 0861.4.19, 0861.4.20, 0861.4.21, 0861.4.22, 0861.4.23, 0861.4.24, 0861.4.25, 0861.4.26, 0861.4.27. 0861.4.28, 0861.4.29.

Simulation. Yes. CRP 7.50

Reference. MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

Section - Bn Communications - 200 Level (SC-BC-291) CRP 10.00

Event. Develop the concept for communication support.

Requirement. The battalion is preparing a plan for employing artillery. The commander has issued his guidance. The section conducts all actions necessary to produce a communications plan considering METT-TS-L.

Prerequisites. BN-HQ-402.

External Syllabus Support. A tactical scenario and applicable communications documents.

Evaluator Checklist.

DEVELOP THE BATTALION COMMUNICATIONS PLAN		
CONDITION(S):	The battalion is preparing a plan for employing artillery. The commander has issued his guidance.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Conducts mission analysis and identifies implied communication tasks.
2		Requests available intelligence/information on enemy EEI's, terrain, and weather from available sources.
3		Reviews task organization and command relationships.
4		Prepares a communications estimate of supportability based on proposed courses of action.
5		Refines concept of communications support based on commander's guidance.
6		Reviews communications SOP, contingency plans, lessons learned, etc.
7		Validates internal and external needs for current and future operations.
8		Determines watch schedules.
9		Submits recommended prioritization of communications, radio and wire, requirements.
10		Plans the communications system to allow for both systems control and technical control.
11		Employs circuit profile analysis techniques.
12		Wire route plans are established and disseminated.
13		Tactical radio nets are tailored for mission accomplishment.
14		Develops and distributes the communications electronic operation instructions (CEOI's) based on the concept of operations and procedures contained in the COMMSOP.
15		Communications officer is knowledgeable of AUTODIN, DSN (AUTOVON), and STU-III availability en route to the area of operations.
16		Reviews overall communication readiness.
17		Necessary details to clarify and coordinate communications/electronic activities that are not covered in battalion SOP are included.
18		Prepares a communications plan (Annex K) that provides for reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans.
19		Publishes and disseminates the communications plan in a timely manner.
20		Identifies logistics requirements; e.g., consumables, POL, etc.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 2502.1.2, 2502.1.3, 2502.1.4, 2502.1.7, 2502.1.8, 2502.1.9, 2502.1.11, 2502.1.14, 2502.2.1, 2502.2.2, 2502.2.4, 2519.1.1, 2519.2.1, 2537.1.1, 2537.2.1, 2537.2.2, 2537.3.1, 2537.4.1, 2591.1.2, 2591.1.4, 2591.1.5, 2591.1.6, 2591.1.7, 2591.1.10, 2591.1.16, 2591.2.1, 2591.3.1, 2591.3.2, 2591.3.3, 2591.4.1.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - Bn Communications - 200 Level (SC-BC-292) CRP 10.00

Event. Conduct communications-electronics maintenance.

Requirement. Battalion communications assets are in need of repair. The section coordinates mobile maintenance contact team actions, conducts repairs within capability, evacuates repairable assets to supporting CSS unit and destroys unrepairable equipment as directed. The section prepares and conducts this destruction as per the operator's TM. The section must simulate this destruction every six months and conduct live demolition training once a year.

Prerequisites. SC-BC-291.

External Syllabus Support. Class IX repair parts, inert demolition training aides for simulation, demolition range, combat engineer personnel, and ammunition: M032 5, M131 5, M456 25 ft, M670 10 ft, M766 5.

Evaluator Checklist.

CONDUCT MAINTENANCE ON COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT		
CONDITION(S):	The battalion is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer has completed and distributed the communications plan.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Possesses equipment record jackets and appropriate TM's (or TM extract).
2		Performs PMCS per applicable TM's.
3		Operator identifies required corrective maintenance.
4		Follows proper procedures for induction into the maintenance cycle.
5		Personnel perform only maintenance within their authorized echelon.
6		Coordinates class IX requirements.
7		Coordinates all maintenance outside his capability and above his echelon.
8		Adheres to safety procedures.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 2502.4.2, 2502.4.3, 2512.4.3, 2519.4.1,2531.4.1, 2531.4.2, 2531.4.3, 2537.4.1, 2591.4.1, 28xx. Also see MCO 1510.89 and MCO 1510.90, MBST SGTX.15.8.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - Bn Communications - 200 Level (SC-BC-293) CRP 10.00

Event. Establish a communications control center.

Requirement. The battalion headquarters is occupying a position. The section conducts actions to establish a communications control center in order to maintain circuit status, coordinate troubleshooting, manage net restoration, prioritize maintenance efforts, and coordinate communications with internal and external units.

Prerequisites. SC-BC-291.

External Syllabus Support. Internal and external units communicating tactical traffic.

Evaluator Checklist.

PROCESS MESSAGE TRAFFIC		
CONDITION(S):	Battalion COC/FDC is conducting tactical operations.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Incoming and outgoing messages are processed according to assigned priorities and classification.
2		Messages are properly accounted for and logged.

3		Unit SOP is established, available, and observed to preclude errors or misunderstanding in handling of material.
4		Necessary reference copies of all messages are maintained and receipts for all messages are processed.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PROVIDE PHYSICAL SECURITY MEASURES		
CONDITION(S):	The battalion has established a command post. The communications officer has completed and distributed the communications plan.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Compiles and uses necessary access lists to communications facilities.
2		Ensures the accountability of classified material and equipment.
3		Adheres to current directives applicable to CMS material.
4		Coordinates and ensures adequate personnel and safeguards for security of communications spaces are in place.
5		Establishes emergency action procedures appropriate for the tactical situation.
6		Personnel are knowledgeable of emergency destruction procedures.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
PERFORM UNIT MISSION WITHOUT RADIO COMMUNICATIONS		
CONDITION(S):	While performing the mission, during high tempo operations, the unit loses all radio communications for a period of 2-4 hours.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Submit the appropriate report if electronic countermeasures are suspected of causing the problem.
2		Appropriate actions occur to restore radio communications.
3		Reliance on wire and messengers is increased until nets are restored.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. After loss of communications, spare frequencies may be used for restoration purposes. 2. Events are planned, that would normally require the use of radio communications, during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe the unit's performance without radio nets. 3. Additional information is available from FMFM 3 and FMFM 7-12.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	
CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS CONTROL		
CONDITION(S):	The battalion is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer has completed and distributed the communications plan. A communications control center has been established.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Establishes communication control procedures.
2		Follows installation and restoration priorities.
3		Maintains circuit status.
4		Coordinates troubleshooting effort.
5		Receives and prepares communications status reports as required.
6		Reports communications problems to SYSCON ASAP.
7		Imposes and lifts radio silence in concert with tactical scenario.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	None.	
KEY INDICATORS:	None.	

Included ITS. 2502.1.2, 2502.1.3, 2502.1.4, 2502.1.7, 2502.1.8, 2502.1.9, 2502.1.11, 2502.1.14, 2502.2.1, 2502.2.2, 2502.2.4, 2519.1.1, 2519.2.1, 2531.3.24, 2537.1.1, 2537.2.1, 2537.2.2, 2537.3.1, 2537.4.1, 2591.1.2, 2591.1.4, 2591.1.5, 2591.1.6, 2591.1.7, 2591.1.10, 2591.1.16, 2591.2.1, 2591.3.1, 2591.3.2, 2591.3.3, 2591.4.1.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - Bn Communications - 200 Level (SC-BC-294) CRP 10.00

Event. Coordinate the installation and maintenance of a tactical local area network.

Requirement. The battalion headquarters is occupying a position. The section conducts actions to establish a network in order to facilitate fire direction, fire support coordination, personnel management, supply and maintenance management with internal and external units.

Prerequisites. SC-BC-291.

External Syllabus Support. Internal and external units communicating tactical traffic via networks.

Evaluator Checklist. N/A.

Included ITS. Not identified.

Simulation. No.

Reference. MCO 1510.83A, ITS for Operational Communications OCCFLD 25.

Section - Bn Communications - 200 Level (SC-BC-295) CRP 10.00

Event. Maintain continuous command and control during displacement.

Requirement. The battalion command post must displace due to the tactical situation. The section conducts actions to provide the battalion with the ability to maintain continuous communications during displacement of the command post. Minimum communications is defined as conduct of fire, maneuver tactical, fire direction and communication coordination links with higher, lower and adjacent units.

Prerequisites. SC-BC-291, SC-BC-293.

External Syllabus Support. Internal and external units communicating tactical traffic via voice and networks.

Evaluator Checklist.

PERFORM TACTICAL MARCH		
CONDITION(S):	The battalion CP is displacing and the headquarters element must displace. Battery commander has issued his movement order. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. Conducts one of the following types of tactical marches: 1. Open column movement. 2. Close column movement. 3. Infiltration. 4. Terrain march.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI)
2		Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point.
3		Crosses release point on time.
4		Maintains march discipline.
5		Maintains convoy interval.
6		Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes

		under attack by air, ground (blocked and unblocked), and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include NBC.
7		Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8		March column is organized so that dispersion of automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9		Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with each organic M2 and MK19 machinegun being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.
10		Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.
11		Battalion maintains continuous command and control of subordinate units.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness. 2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march. 3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles. 4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.	
KEY INDICATORS:	TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS 1. Open column - a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when: a. Enemy detection is unlikely. b. Time is a critical factor. c. Considerable travel distance is involved. d. Road network is uncrowded and adequate. 2. Close column - vehicle interval is less than 100 meters and is under circumstances similar to the open column except the unit is/has: a. Need for maximum command and control. b. Limited visibility. c. Moving through built-up or congested areas. 3. Infiltration - requires that vehicles are dispatched individually or in small groups without reference to a march table and is used when: a. Enemy has good target acquisition means. b. Enemy has quick reaction means. c. Battery requires stealth in moving to a new position. 4. Terrain March - movement may be by unit or echelon and is conducted generally off the roads moving close to tree lines, along gullies, and close to hill masses when: a. Open roads are congested. b. Enemy interdiction or air attack is likely. c. Ground reconnaissance is accomplished. d. Soil conditions permit movement. e. Displacement time is not critical. f. Vehicle tracks may compromise the new position. ORGANIZATION OF THE COLUMN	

	1. The column is organized to facilitate command and control as a first priority, and if possible so that vehicles at the head of the column occupy the deepest position in the new area. 2. If feasible, there are two air guards per vehicle, one scans the sky forward of the vehicle and the other scans the sky rearward. 3. Machineguns are distributed evenly throughout the column and should be aimed alternately to the left and right sides of the route march. 4. Canvas should be removed or set at half-mast to allow personnel to have their individual weapons poised to return fire if attacked. 5. Key personnel are dispersed throughout the column to preclude the loss of a disproportionate number as a result of enemy action.

CONDUCT A HASTY DISPLACEMENT		
CONDITION(S):	Battery is in position providing support to the battalion. The tactical situation requires the battery to conduct a displacement expeditiously. Little time is available to organize and conduct the displacement. This situation may arise as a result of an imminent enemy attack or because of a change in the friendly situation. The battalion has provided a new position area and route of march.	
STANDARDS:	EVAL:Y;N ;NE	
1		Minimum essential personnel, equipment, and vehicles are employed to reconnoiter the route, organize and prepare the position, and provide defense for the advance party.
2		Advance party assembles and departs for new position after battalion orders displacement. Daylight Darkness 7 minutes 10 minutes
3		The main body departs for the new position within specified time after battalion orders displacement. Daylight Darkness 20 minutes 30 minutes
4		Reconnaissance determines the route that maximizes trafficability and minimizes chances of detection and attack by enemy.
5		Advance party establishes entrance routes and locations which minimizes concealment problems and facilitates rapid occupation.
6		Elements close into the new position within the time frame specified by battalion.
7		Control of battalion passes to the battalion's forward headquarters echelon prior to displacing.
8		Maintains communications with higher headquarters.
9		Selected position permits the battalion to accomplish its mission.
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:	1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness. 2. Time for advance party: a. Time Starts: When the battery receives the order to displace. b. Time Stops: When last element of advance party begins movement from position. 3. Time for entire battery: a. Time Starts: When battery receives the order to displace. b. Time Stops: When last mission essential vehicle begins movement from position. 4. Definition of "mission essential" for purposes of this evaluation - the vehicles and equipment necessary that provide the assets required for the unit to perform it's mission.	